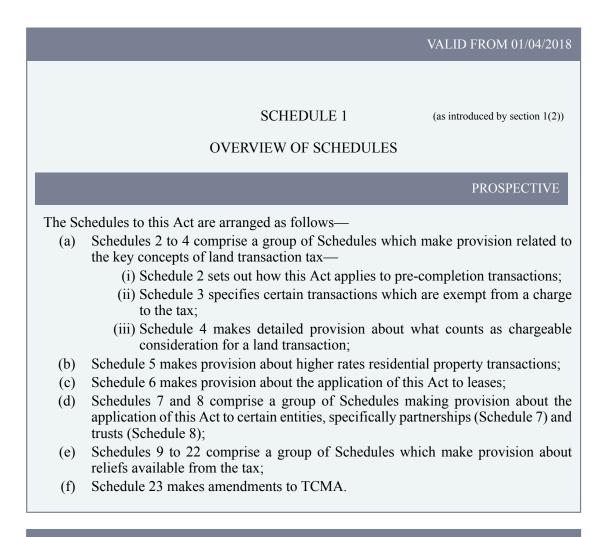
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)



#### VALID FROM 01/04/2018

#### SCHEDULE 2

(as introduced by section 13)

#### PRE-COMPLETION TRANSACTIONS

### PART 1

#### INTRODUCTION AND KEY CONCEPTS

#### Overview

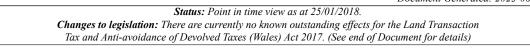
- (1) This Schedule makes provision about the application of this Act (in particular section 10 (contract and transfer)) to pre-completion transactions (the meaning of which is set out in paragraph 3).
  - (2) The Schedule is arranged as follows—

1

**Status:** Point in time view as at 25/01/2018. **Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

	(a)	this Part makes introductory provisions setting out the circumstances where this Schedule applies (paragraph 2) and explaining the meaning of ""pre- completion transaction" and other key terms referred to in the Schedule;
	(b)	Part 2 sets out how this Act applies in cases where the pre-completion transaction is an assignment of rights (the meaning of which is set out in paragraph 6);
	(c)	Part 3 sets out how this Act applies in cases involving free-standing transfers (the meaning of which is set out in paragraph 12);
	(d)	Part 4 provides for a special rule (""the minimum consideration rule"") which applies to determine the consideration given in cases where the parties in relation to a pre-completion transaction are connected or are otherwise not acting at arm's length;
	(e)	Part 5 provides for relief to be available to certain buyers in cases where certain pre-completion transactions are entered into;
	(f)	Part 6 makes some general interpretative provisions.
		Application of this Schedule
2	(1) This Sc	hedule applies where—
	(a)	a person (""the original buyer"") enters into a contract (""the original contract"") for the acquisition by the original buyer of a chargeable interest under which the acquisition is to be completed by a transfer, and
	(b)	there is a pre-completion transaction.
		Therefore in sub-paragraph $(1)(a)$ to a contract does not include a contract that signment of rights in relation to another contract.
	original	v one contract for the acquisition of a chargeable interest there is only one l buyer (and for the purposes of this Schedule joint original buyers are to be as one original buyer).
	agreem	chedule does not apply where paragraph 21 of Schedule 6 (assignment of ent for lease) applies (and accordingly, despite paragraph 3, the assignment greement for lease is not a pre-completion transaction).
		Meaning of ""pre-completion transaction""
3	(1) A trans	action is a pre-completion transaction if—
	(a)	as a result of the transaction a person other than the original buyer (""the transferee") becomes entitled to call for a transfer to the transferee of the whole or part of the subject-matter of the original contract, and
	(b)	immediately before the transaction took place a person (other than the transferee but not necessarily the original buyer) was entitled under the original contract to call for a transfer of the whole or that part of that subject-matter.
		action that gives effect to a person's acquisition of the whole or part of the -matter of the original contract is not a pre-completion transaction.
	(3) The gra	ant or assignment of an option is not a pre-completion transaction.
		et that a transaction has the effect of discharging the original contract does vent that transaction from being a pre-completion transaction.

		Other key terms
4	(1) In this (a)	Schedule, references to part of the subject-matter of the original contract— are to a chargeable interest that is the same as the chargeable interest referred to in paragraph $2(1)(a)$ except that it relates to part only of the land concerned, and
	(b)	also include, so far as is appropriate, interests or rights appurtenant or pertaining to the chargeable interest.
	means comple	Schedule, ""the transferor", in relation to a pre-completion transaction, a party to the pre-completion transaction who immediately before the pre- etion transaction took place was entitled to call for a transfer of (what became) oject-matter of the pre-completion transaction.
	(3) Refere transac	nces in this Schedule to the ""subject-matter" of a pre-completion etion-
	(a)	are to the chargeable interest the transfer of which the transferee is entitled to call for as a result of the pre-completion transaction, and
	(b)	also include, so far as is appropriate, interests or rights appurtenant or pertaining to the chargeable interest.
	Tax not	charged on transferee by reason of the pre-completion transaction
5		transferee is not regarded as entering into a land transaction only by reason he pre-completion transaction.
		PART 2
P	RE-COMPL	ETION TRANSACTIONS WHICH ARE ASSIGNMENTS OF RIGHTS
	1	Pre-completion transactions which are assignments of rights
6	the	re-completion transaction is an ""assignment of rights"" if the entitlement of transferee referred to in paragraph $3(1)(a)$ is an entitlement to exercise rights er the original contract.
	Assignmer	nts of rights: application of rules about completion and consideration
7	(1) This pa	aragraph applies if the pre-completion transaction is an assignment of rights.
	transfe	subject-matter of the original contract is transferred to the transferee, the r is taken to be the completion of the original contract (despite section 10 particular subsection $(10)(a)$ of that section).
		aragraphs (4) to (8) apply if—
	(a) (b)	the subject-matter of the original contract is transferred to the transferee, or the original contract is substantially performed by the transferee.
	(b) (4) The tra	



<ul> <li>under which is the consideration paid or provided by the transferee or a person connected with the transferee— <ul> <li>(a) for the subject-matter of the original contract, and</li> <li>(b) for the assignment of rights.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(6) Paragraph 1 of Schedule 4 (chargeable consideration: money or money's worth) has effect accordingly but subject to sub-paragraphs (7) and (8) of this paragraph.</li> <li>(7) This paragraph does not allow any amount of consideration given by a person to be counted twice in determining the chargeable consideration.</li> <li>(8) In any case where there is a relevant connection between the parties as mentioned in paragraph 15(2) (minimum consideration rule), the chargeable consideration for the land transaction mentioned in sub-paragraph (4) of this paragraph is calculated (regardless of whether the consideration is taken to be the amount in paragraph (a), (b) or (c) of paragraph 15(2)) as if in paragraph 1 of Schedule 4 the words ""or a person connected with the buyer" were omitted.</li> <li>(9) The original contract is to be taken to be ""substantially performed by the transferee" where a land transaction is treated as effected under section 10(4) by reason of— <ul> <li>(a) the transferee quader the assignment of rights, or a person connected with the transferee, or a low or provided by the transferee, or a person connected with the transferee, or a low or person of a substantial amount of the consideration being paid or provided by the transferee, or a low or person do the subject-matter of the consideration?</li> <li>(10) References in sub-paragraph (9) to possession and to the payment or provision of a substantial amount of the consideration?</li> <li>(11) In sub-paragraph (7), ""the consideration?"— <ul> <li>(a) in relation to the land transaction,</li></ul></li></ul></li></ul>		
<ul> <li>(6) Paragraph 1 of Schedule 4 (chargeable consideration: money or money's worth) has effect accordingly but subject to sub-paragraphs (7) and (8) of this paragraph.</li> <li>(7) This paragraph does not allow any amount of consideration given by a person to be counted twice in determining the chargeable consideration.</li> <li>(8) In any case where there is a relevant connection between the parties as mentioned in paragraph 15(2) (minimum consideration rule), the chargeable consideration for the land transaction mentioned in sub-paragraph (4) of this paragraph is calculated (regardless of whether the consideration is taken to be the amount in paragraph (a), (b) or (c) of paragraph 15(2)) as if in paragraph 1 of Schedule 4 the words "" or a person connected with the buyer" were omitted.</li> <li>(9) The original contract is to be taken to be ""substantially performed by the transferee" where a land transaction is treated as effected under section 10(4) by reason of— <ul> <li>(a) the transferee under the assignment of rights, or a person connected with the transferee, taking possession of the whole, or substantially the whole, of the subject-matter of the original contract,</li> <li>(b) a substantial amount of the consideration being paid or provided by the transferee or a person connected with the transferee, or</li> <li>(c) consideration paid or provided by the transferee, or a person connected with the transferee, amounting, when taken together with consideration.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(10) References in sub-paragraph (9) to possession and to the payment or provision of a substantial amount of the consideration.""— <ul> <li>(a) in relation to the land transaction, means (what is taken to be) the consideration for the acquisition of the subject-matter of the land transaction;</li> <li>(b) in relation to the original contract, means the consideration for the transferee's acquisition of the subject-matter of the land transaction;</li> <li>(c) in relation to the original contract, means the consideration fo</li></ul></li></ul>		<ul><li>connected with the transferee—</li><li>(a) for the subject-matter of the original contract, and</li></ul>
<ul> <li>(8) In any case where there is a relevant connection between the parties as mentioned in paragraph 15(2) (minimum consideration rule), the chargeable consideration for the land transaction mentioned in sub-paragraph (4) of this paragraph is calculated (regardless of whether the consideration is taken to be the amount in paragraph (a), (b) or (c) of paragraph 15(2)) as if in paragraph 1 of Schedule 4 the words "or a person connected with the buyer" were omitted.</li> <li>(9) The original contract is to be taken to be "substantially performed by the transferee" where a land transaction is treated as effected under section 10(4) by reason of— <ul> <li>(a) the transfere under the assignment of rights, or a person connected with the transferee, taking possession of the whole, or substantially the whole, of the subject-matter of the original contract,</li> <li>(b) a substantial amount of the consideration being paid or provided by the transferee or a person connected with the transferee, or a person connected with the transferee, and person the assignment of rights, or a person connected with the transferee, and person the consideration paid or provided by the transferee, or a person connected with the transferee, or a person connected with the transferee, and person, to a substantial amount of the consideration are to be read in accordance with subsections (2) and (3) of section 14 (meaning of substantial performance).</li> <li>(11) In sub-paragraph (9), ""the consideration of the subject-matter of the land transaction;</li> <li>(b) in relation to the original contract, means the consideration for the transferee's acquisition of the subject-matter of that contract;</li> <li>(c) in relation to the original contract, means the consideration for the transferee's acquisition of the subject-matter of that contract;</li> <li>(d) in relation to the original contract, means the consideration for the transferee's acquisition of the rights to which that contract relates.</li> </ul></li></ul>		(6) Paragraph 1 of Schedule 4 (chargeable consideration: money or money's worth) has
<ul> <li>in paragraph 15(2) (minimum consideration rule), the chargeable consideration for the land transaction mentioned in sub-paragraph (4) of this paragraph is calculated (regardless of whether the consideration is taken to be the amount in paragraph (a), (b) or (c) of paragraph 15(2)) as if in paragraph 1 of Schedule 4 the words "" or a person connected with the buyer" were omitted.</li> <li>(9) The original contract is to be taken to be ""substantially performed by the transferee" where a land transaction is treated as effected under section 10(4) by reason of— <ul> <li>(a) the transferee under the assignment of rights, or a person connected with the transferee, taking possession of the whole, or substantially the whole, of the subject-matter of the original contract,</li> <li>(b) a substantial amount of the consideration being paid or provided by the transferee or a person connected with the transferee, or</li> <li>(c) consideration paid or provided by the transferee, or a person connected with the transferee, amounting, when taken together with consideration paid or provided by another person, to a substantial amount of the consideration.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(10) References in sub-paragraph (9) to possession and to the payment or provision of a substantial amount of the consideration are to be read in accordance with subsections (2) and (3) of section 14 (meaning of substantial performance).</li> <li>(11) In sub-paragraph (9), ""the consideration of the subject-matter of the land transaction;</li> <li>(b) in relation to the original contract, means the consideration for the transferee's acquisition of the subject-matter of the land transaction;</li> <li>(b) in relation to the original contract, means the consideration for the transferee's acquisition of the rights to which that contract;</li> <li>(c) in relation to the original contract, means the consideration for the transferee's acquisition of the rights to which that contract;</li> <li>(c) in relation to the original contract, means the considerati</li></ul>		
<ul> <li>transferee<sup>***</sup> where a land transaction is treated as effected under section 10(4) by reason of— <ul> <li>(a) the transferee under the assignment of rights, or a person connected with the transferee, taking possession of the whole, or substantially the whole, of the subject-matter of the original contract,</li> <li>(b) a substantial amount of the consideration being paid or provided by the transferee or a person connected with the transferee, or</li> <li>(c) consideration paid or provided by the transferee, or a person connected with the transferee, amounting, when taken together with consideration paid or provided by another person, to a substantial amount of the consideration.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(10) References in sub-paragraph (9) to possession and to the payment or provision of a substantial amount of the consideration are to be read in accordance with subsections (2) and (3) of section 14 (meaning of substantial performance).</li> <li>(11) In sub-paragraph (9), ""the consideration"— <ul> <li>(a) in relation to the land transaction, means (what is taken to be) the consideration;</li> <li>(b) in relation to the original contract, means the consideration for the transferee's acquisition of the subject-matter of that contract;</li> <li>(c) in relation to the assignment of rights, means the consideration for the transferee's acquisition of the rights to which that contract relates.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Assignment of rights: transferor treated as making separate acquisition</li> <li>8 (1) Where paragraph 7(4) to (8) applies (assignment of rights: original contract completed or substantially performed) this Act has effect as if— <ul> <li>(a) the effective date of the land transaction mentioned in paragraph 7(4) (""the transferee's land transaction"), and</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		in paragraph 15(2) (minimum consideration rule), the chargeable consideration for the land transaction mentioned in sub-paragraph (4) of this paragraph is calculated (regardless of whether the consideration is taken to be the amount in paragraph (a), (b) or (c) of paragraph 15(2)) as if in paragraph 1 of Schedule 4 the words ""or a
<ul> <li>the transferee, taking possession of the whole, or substantially the whole, of the subject-matter of the original contract,</li> <li>(b) a substantial amount of the consideration being paid or provided by the transferee or a person connected with the transferee, or</li> <li>(c) consideration paid or provided by the transferee, or a person connected with the transferee, amounting, when taken together with consideration paid or provided by another person, to a substantial amount of the consideration.</li> <li>(10) References in sub-paragraph (9) to possession and to the payment or provision of a substantial amount of the consideration are to be read in accordance with subsections (2) and (3) of section 14 (meaning of substantial performance).</li> <li>(11) In sub-paragraph (9), ""the consideration, means (what is taken to be) the consideration for the acquisition of the subject-matter of the land transaction;</li> <li>(b) in relation to the land transaction, means (what is taken to be) the transferee's acquisition of the subject-matter of that contract;</li> <li>(c) in relation to the assignment of rights, means the consideration for the transferee's acquisition of the rights to which that contract relates.</li> </ul>		transferee"" where a land transaction is treated as effected under section 10(4) by
<ul> <li>transferee or a person connected with the transferee, or</li> <li>(c) consideration paid or provided by the transferee, or a person connected with the transferee, amounting, when taken together with consideration paid or provided by another person, to a substantial amount of the consideration.</li> <li>(10) References in sub-paragraph (9) to possession and to the payment or provision of a substantial amount of the consideration are to be read in accordance with subsections (2) and (3) of section 14 (meaning of substantial performance).</li> <li>(11) In sub-paragraph (9), ""the consideration""— <ul> <li>(a) in relation to the land transaction, means (what is taken to be) the consideration for the acquisition of the subject-matter of the land transaction;</li> <li>(b) in relation to the original contract, means the consideration for the transferee's acquisition of the subject-matter of that contract;</li> <li>(c) in relation to the assignment of rights, means the consideration for the transferee's acquisition of the rights to which that contract relates.</li> </ul> </li> <li>8 (1) Where paragraph 7(4) to (8) applies (assignment of rights: original contract completed or substantially performed) this Act has effect as if— <ul> <li>(a) the effective date of the land transaction"") were also the effective date of another land transaction"), and</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		the transferee, taking possession of the whole, or substantially the whole,
<ul> <li>(c) consideration paid or provided by the transferee, or a person connected with the transferee, amounting, when taken together with consideration paid or provided by another person, to a substantial amount of the consideration.</li> <li>(10) References in sub-paragraph (9) to possession and to the payment or provision of a substantial amount of the consideration are to be read in accordance with subsections (2) and (3) of section 14 (meaning of substantial performance).</li> <li>(11) In sub-paragraph (9), ""the consideration""— <ul> <li>(a) in relation to the land transaction, means (what is taken to be) the consideration for the acquisition of the subject-matter of the land transaction;</li> <li>(b) in relation to the original contract, means the consideration for the transferee's acquisition of the subject-matter of that contract;</li> <li>(c) in relation to the assignment of rights, means the consideration for the transferee's acquisition of the rights to which that contract relates.</li> </ul> </li> <li>8 (1) Where paragraph 7(4) to (8) applies (assignment of rights: original contract completed or substantially performed) this Act has effect as if— <ul> <li>(a) the effective date of the land transaction"") were also the effective date of another land transaction"), and</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>of a substantial amount of the consideration are to be read in accordance with subsections (2) and (3) of section 14 (meaning of substantial performance).</li> <li>(11) In sub-paragraph (9), ""the consideration""— <ul> <li>(a) in relation to the land transaction, means (what is taken to be) the consideration for the acquisition of the subject-matter of the land transaction;</li> <li>(b) in relation to the original contract, means the consideration for the transferee's acquisition of the subject-matter of that contract;</li> <li>(c) in relation to the assignment of rights, means the consideration for the transferee's acquisition of the rights to which that contract relates.</li> </ul> </li> <li>8 (1) Where paragraph 7(4) to (8) applies (assignment of rights: original contract completed or substantially performed) this Act has effect as if— <ul> <li>(a) the effective date of the land transaction "") were also the effective date of another land transaction"), and</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		(c) consideration paid or provided by the transferee, or a person connected with the transferee, amounting, when taken together with consideration paid or
<ul> <li>(a) in relation to the land transaction, means (what is taken to be) the consideration for the acquisition of the subject-matter of the land transaction;</li> <li>(b) in relation to the original contract, means the consideration for the transferee's acquisition of the subject-matter of that contract;</li> <li>(c) in relation to the assignment of rights, means the consideration for the transferee's acquisition of the rights to which that contract relates.</li> <li>Assignment of rights: transferor treated as making separate acquisition</li> <li>8 (1) Where paragraph 7(4) to (8) applies (assignment of rights: original contract completed or substantially performed) this Act has effect as if— <ul> <li>(a) the effective date of the land transaction mentioned in paragraph 7(4) (""the transferee's land transaction") were also the effective date of another land transaction ""), and</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		of a substantial amount of the consideration are to be read in accordance with
<ul> <li>(a) in relation to the land transaction, means (what is taken to be) the consideration for the acquisition of the subject-matter of the land transaction;</li> <li>(b) in relation to the original contract, means the consideration for the transferee's acquisition of the subject-matter of that contract;</li> <li>(c) in relation to the assignment of rights, means the consideration for the transferee's acquisition of the rights to which that contract relates.</li> <li>Assignment of rights: transferor treated as making separate acquisition</li> <li>8 (1) Where paragraph 7(4) to (8) applies (assignment of rights: original contract completed or substantially performed) this Act has effect as if— <ul> <li>(a) the effective date of the land transaction mentioned in paragraph 7(4) (""the transferee's land transaction") were also the effective date of another land transaction ""), and</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		(11) In sub-paragraph (9), ""the consideration""—
<ul> <li>transferee's acquisition of the subject-matter of that contract;</li> <li>(c) in relation to the assignment of rights, means the consideration for the transferee's acquisition of the rights to which that contract relates.</li> <li>Assignment of rights: transferor treated as making separate acquisition</li> <li>8 (1) Where paragraph 7(4) to (8) applies (assignment of rights: original contract completed or substantially performed) this Act has effect as if— <ul> <li>(a) the effective date of the land transaction mentioned in paragraph 7(4) (""the transferee's land transaction") were also the effective date of another land transaction (a ""notional land transaction"), and</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		(a) in relation to the land transaction, means (what is taken to be) the consideration for the acquisition of the subject-matter of the land
<ul> <li>transferee's acquisition of the rights to which that contract relates.</li> <li>Assignment of rights: transferor treated as making separate acquisition</li> <li>(1) Where paragraph 7(4) to (8) applies (assignment of rights: original contract completed or substantially performed) this Act has effect as if— <ul> <li>(a) the effective date of the land transaction mentioned in paragraph 7(4) (""the transferee's land transaction") were also the effective date of another land transaction (a ""notional land transaction"), and</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>8 (1) Where paragraph 7(4) to (8) applies (assignment of rights: original contract completed or substantially performed) this Act has effect as if—</li> <li>(a) the effective date of the land transaction mentioned in paragraph 7(4) (""the transferee's land transaction"") were also the effective date of another land transaction (a ""notional land transaction""), and</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>completed or substantially performed) this Act has effect as if—         <ul> <li>(a) the effective date of the land transaction mentioned in paragraph 7(4) (""the transferee's land transaction"") were also the effective date of another land transaction (a ""notional land transaction"), and</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		Assignment of rights: transferor treated as making separate acquisition
<ul> <li>(a) the effective date of the land transaction mentioned in paragraph 7(4) (""the transferee's land transaction"") were also the effective date of another land transaction (a ""notional land transaction""), and</li> </ul>	8	
(b) the original buyer were the buyer in that notional land transaction.		<ul> <li>(a) the effective date of the land transaction mentioned in paragraph 7(4) (""the transferee's land transaction"") were also the effective date of another land</li> </ul>
		(b) the original buyer were the buyer in that notional land transaction.

- (2) The notional land transaction is referred to in this paragraph as being ""associated with"" the assignment of rights under which the original buyer is the transferor.
- (3) Where sub-paragraph (1) applies and the assignment of rights mentioned in paragraph 7(1) (""the implemented assignment of rights"") was preceded by one or more related assignments of rights, then for the purposes of this Act there is taken to be, for each assignment of rights (other than the first) in the chain formed by the implemented assignment of rights and those preceding assignments of rights, an additional notional land transaction—
  - (a) the effective date of which is the effective date of the transferee's land transaction, and
  - (b) where the buyer is the transferor under that assignment of rights.
- (4) In sub-paragraph (3), ""related assignment of rights"" means a transaction that is an assignment of rights in relation to the original contract and has some subjectmatter in common with the implemented assignment of rights.
- (5) The additional notional land transaction is referred to in this paragraph as being ""associated with"" the assignment of rights.
- (6) For the purpose of determining the chargeable consideration—
  - (a) for the notional land transaction, Schedule 4 has effect as if paragraph 1 of that Schedule provided that the chargeable consideration is (except as otherwise provided) the sum of A and B;
  - (b) for any additional notional land transaction, that Schedule has effect as if paragraph 1 of it provided that the chargeable consideration is (except as otherwise provided) the sum of A, B and C.
- (7) A is the total amount of any consideration in money or money's worth given (whether directly or indirectly) by any of the following as consideration under the original contract—
  - (a) the transferee under the assignment of rights with which the notional land transaction or the additional notional land transaction is associated;
  - (b) where the assignment of rights is one in a chain of successive transactions that are pre-completion transactions in relation to the original contract (all having at least part of their subject-matter in common), the transferee under any subsequent pre-completion transaction in that chain;
  - (c) a person connected with a person falling within paragraph (a) or (b).
- (8) B is the total amount of any other consideration in money or money's worth given as consideration under the original contract (directly or indirectly) by—
  - (a) the buyer (under the notional land transaction or the additional notional land transaction), or
  - (b) a person connected with the buyer.
- (9) C is the amount of any consideration in money or money's worth given for the preceding assignment of rights by—
  - (a) the buyer (under the additional notional land transaction), or
  - (b) a person connected with the buyer.
- (10) In sub-paragraph (9), ""the preceding assignment of rights"" means the assignment of rights as a result of which the buyer became entitled to call for a transfer of

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

(what became) the subject-matter of the assignment of rights associated with the additional notional land transaction. Notional land transactions: effect of rescission etc. following substantial performance 9 (1) This paragraph applies where paragraph 8(1) (transferor treated as making separate acquisition) applies by virtue of the substantial performance by the transferee of the original contract. (2) If the original contract is (to any extent) subsequently rescinded or annulled, or is for any other reason not carried into effect, the tax paid by virtue of paragraph 8(1), and any tax paid by virtue of paragraph 8(3), must (to that extent) be repaid by WRA. (3) But repayment of tax is due only if a claim for it is made by amendment, in accordance with section 41 of TCMA, of the return in respect of the notional or additional notional land transaction. Assignment of rights relating to part only of original contract 10 Where the transferee under the assignment of rights referred to in paragraph 7(1)is entitled to call for the transfer of part, but not the whole, of the subject-matter of the original contractparagraph 7 applies as if the original contract, so far as relating to that (a) part of its subject-matter, were a separate contract, and the references in paragraph 8 to the original contract are to be read (b) accordingly. Assignment of rights: references to ""the seller"" 11 (1) This paragraph applies where the pre-completion transaction is an assignment of rights, and (a) either the subject-matter of the original contract is transferred to the (b) transferee or the original contract is substantially performed by the transferee. (2) This paragraph does not apply if the original contract is itself a free-standing transfer (see Part 3 of this Schedule for the treatment of such cases). (3) The general rule is that in relation to a relevant land transaction, references in this Act to the seller are to be read as references to the seller under the original contract (but see sub-paragraphs (4) and (5)). (4) In cases where the original contract was substantially performed before the transferee became entitled to call for a transfer of the whole or part of the subjectmatter of the original contract, references in this Act to the seller are to be read as references to the person who was the buyer under the original contract when it was substantially performed. (5) In relation to a relevant land transaction, references to the seller in any of the following provisions are to be read as including the seller under the original contract and the transferor under any relevant assignment of rights-(a) paragraph 8(1)(a) of Schedule 4 (debt as consideration); (b) paragraph 11(2)(c) of that Schedule (carrying out of works); (c) paragraph 14 of that Schedule (indemnity given by buyer);

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

paragraph 1(1) and (2) of Schedule 20 (transfers involving public bodies); (d) paragraph 2(1)(a) of Schedule 21 (compliance with planning obligations: (e) conditions for relief). (6) The following are ""relevant land transactions""the land transaction given effect by the transfer mentioned in sub-(a) paragraph (1)(b) or treated as having been given effect by the substantial performance mentioned in that sub-paragraph; the notional land transaction mentioned in paragraph 8(1) and any (b) additional notional land transaction under paragraph 8(3). (7) In determining under section 8(1) whether or not a relevant land transaction such as is mentioned in sub-paragraph (6)(a) is linked to another transaction, it may be assumed that any of the following is the seller in the relevant land transactionthe seller (determined in accordance with sub-paragraph (3)), or (a) the transferor under any relevant assignment of rights. (b) (8) The following are ""relevant assignments of rights"" in relation to a relevant land transaction-(a) the assignment of rights mentioned in sub-paragraph (1)(a); any other transaction that is an assignment of rights in relation to (b) the original contract and has some subject-matter in common with the assignment of rights mentioned in paragraph (a). PART 3 PRE-COMPLETION TRANSACTIONS WHICH ARE FREE-STANDING TRANSFERS Pre-completion transactions which are free-standing transfers 12 A pre-completion transaction which is not an assignment of rights is referred to in this Schedule as a ""free-standing transfer"". Free-standing transfers: consideration and substantial performance 13 (1) This paragraph applies where the pre-completion transaction is a free-standing transfer. (2) If the transferee acquires the subject-matter of the free-standing transfer, the consideration for the transaction giving effect to that acquisition is taken to include the consideration given for the free-standing transfer (if that would not otherwise be the case). (3) References in sub-paragraph (2) to an acquisition include an acquisition treated as having taken place by virtue of section 10(4) (and the reference to the transaction giving effect to that acquisition is to be read accordingly). (4) An action taken by the transferee (or an assignee of the transferee) that would, if taken by the original buyer, constitute (for the purposes of section 14(1)) the taking of possession of the whole or substantially the whole of the subject-matter of the original contract is treated as being the substantial performance of the original

contract.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

(5) If a transaction that is a free-standing transfer in relation to a contract is also a freestanding transfer in relation to another contract (in particular, where there have been successive free-standing transfers), each of those contracts is to be regarded as ""the original contract" for the purposes of separate applications of sub-paragraph (4). (6) In sub-paragraph (4) the reference to the transferee includes a person connected with the (a) transferee, and the reference to an assignee of the transferee-(b) (i) is to a person who, as a result of a transaction that is an assignment of rights in relation to the free-standing transfer, is entitled to call for a transfer of the whole or part of the subject-matter of the freestanding transfer, and (ii) includes a person connected with such a person. References to ""the seller"" in cases involving free-standing transfers 14 (1) This paragraph applies where the pre-completion transaction is a free-standing transfer and the transferee (a) acquires the subject-matter of the free-standing transfer as mentioned in paragraph 13(2) (read with paragraph 13(3)), or the pre-completion transaction is an assignment of rights and either-(b) (i) the subject-matter of the original contract is transferred to the transferee, or (ii) the original contract is substantially performed by the transferee, but paragraph 11(1) (references to the seller where transferee is assignee under an assignment of rights) does not apply because the original contract is a free-standing transfer (see paragraph 11(2)). (2) The general rule is that in relation to the relevant land transaction, references in this Act to the seller are to be read as references to the seller under the first appropriate transaction (but see sub-paragraph (3)). (3) In relation to the relevant land transaction, references to the seller in the specified provisions (see sub-paragraph (4)) are to be read as including-(a) the seller in the first appropriate transaction, (b) the transferor under the final transaction, and (c) the transferor under any other pre-completion transaction relating to, and which has some subject-matter in common with, the transactions mentioned in paragraphs (a) and (b). (4) The specified provisions are— (a) paragraph 8(1)(a) of Schedule 4 (debt as consideration); paragraph 11(2)(c) of that Schedule (carrying out of works); (b) paragraph 14 of that Schedule (indemnity given by buyer); (c) paragraph 1(1) and (2) of Schedule 20 (transfers involving public bodies); (d) paragraph 2(1)(a) of Schedule 21 (compliance with planning obligations: (e) conditions for relief).

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

- (5) In determining under section 8(1) whether or not the relevant land transaction is linked to another transaction, it may be assumed that any of the following is the seller in the relevant land transaction—
  - (a) the seller in the first appropriate transaction,
  - (b) the transferor under the final transaction, and
  - (c) the transferor under any other pre-completion transaction relating to, and which has some subject-matter in common with, the transactions mentioned in paragraphs (a) and (b).
- (6) In this paragraph—
  - (a) ""the relevant land transaction"" means—
    - (i) the land transaction mentioned in sub-paragraph (1)(a), or
    - (ii) in a case falling within sub-paragraph (1)(b), the land transaction given effect by the transfer to the transferee of the subject-matter of the original contract or the substantial performance by the transferee of the original contract;
  - (b) ""the final transaction"" means—
    - (i) in a case falling within sub-paragraph (1)(a), the transaction giving effect to the acquisition by the transferee of the subject-matter of the free standing transfer;
    - (ii) in a case falling within sub-paragraph (1)(b), the transaction giving effect to the acquisition by the transferee of the subjectmatter of the assignment of rights (whether by the transfer of the subject-matter of the original contract to the transferee, the substantial performance of the original contract by the transferee or otherwise);
  - (c) ""the first appropriate transaction"" means the original contract, unless subparagraph (7) applies.
- (7) In applying this paragraph to a case where the original contract is not performed at the same time as, and in connection with the performance of the final transaction, ""the first appropriate transaction"" means a transaction that is a pre-completion transaction in relation to the original contract and meets the following conditions.
- (8) The conditions are that the pre-completion transaction—
  - (a) is performed at the time when the final transaction is performed and (if it is not itself that final transaction) is performed in connection with the performance of the final transaction,
  - (b) is a transaction on which the entitlement of the transferee to call for the transfer of the subject-matter of the final transaction depends, and
  - (c) is not preceded by another pre-completion transaction meeting the conditions in paragraphs (a) and (b).

(9) For the purposes of sub-paragraphs (7) and (8)—

- (a) a contract for a land transaction is taken to be ""performed"" when it is substantially performed or completed (whichever is earlier);
- (b) a free-standing transfer other than a contract is taken to be ""performed"" when the transferee under that free-standing transfer (or an assignee of that transferee, as defined in paragraph 13(6)(b)) acquires the subject-matter of that free-standing transfer.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

(10) Where the final transaction is a pre-completion transaction in relation to each of two or more contracts such as are mentioned in paragraph 2(1)(a) that together form a series of such contracts (each having some subject-matter in common with all the others), references in this paragraph to the ""original contract" are to be read as references to the first contract in that series.

# PART 4

# THE MINIMUM CONSIDERATION RULE

### The minimum consideration rule

- 15 (1) This paragraph applies where paragraph 7(3) or 13(2) (pre-completion transactions: chargeable interest acquired, or treated as acquired, by transferee) applies.
  - (2) If there is a relevant connection between parties, then for the purposes of paragraph 1 of Schedule 4 the consideration given by the buyer for the subject-matter of the land transaction referred to in paragraph 7(4) or 13(2) is taken to be the highest of—
    - (a) the amount it would be apart from this sub-paragraph,
    - (b) the first minimum amount (see paragraph 16), or
    - (c) the second minimum amount (see paragraph 17).
  - (3) There is a ""relevant connection between parties"" if the transferee in relation to the pre-completion transaction mentioned in paragraph 7(1) or 13(1) (""the implemented transaction"") is connected with, or is not acting at arm's length in relation to—
    - (a) the transferor in relation to the implemented transaction, or
    - (b) a transferor in relation to a pre-completion transaction—
      - (i) which is one in a chain of successive pre-completion transactions (all having at least part of their subject-matter in common and including the implemented transaction) in relation to the original contract, and
      - (ii) which precedes the implemented transaction in the chain.

(4) Where the implemented transaction is a pre-completion transaction in relation to—

- (a) a contract for a land transaction that is not itself a free-standing transfer in relation to any other contract, and
- (b) a contract, or two or more successive contracts, that are themselves freestanding transfers in relation to the contract mentioned in paragraph (a),

references in this Part of this Schedule to the ""original contract" are to the contract mentioned in paragraph (a) only (and references to the ""original buyer" are to be read accordingly).

## The first minimum amount

- 16 (1) The ""first minimum amount" is to be determined in accordance with subparagraph (2) unless conditions A to C in sub-paragraph (3) are met, in which case it is to be determined in accordance with that sub-paragraph.
  - (2) The ""first minimum amount"" is-

	(a)	if the chargeable interest acquired (or treated as acquired) under the land transaction referred to in paragraph 7(4) or 13(2) is the whole subject- matter of the original contract, the amount of any consideration (in money or money's worth) agreed to be given, under the terms of the original contract, for the acquisition of that subject-matter, or
	(b)	if paragraph (a) does not apply, so much of the amount mentioned in that paragraph as is referable, on a just and reasonable apportionment, to the chargeable interest acquired (or treated as acquired) under the land transaction referred to in paragraph $7(4)$ or $13(2)$ .
	conside the firs any co the firs C o o re C tr	<ul> <li>litions A to C are met, the ""first minimum amount"" is the amount of any eration (in money or money's worth) agreed, under the terms of the transfer to t T, to be given in respect of the subject-matter of that transaction (including nsideration relating to an obligation of the transferor under the transfer to t T).</li> <li><i>Condition A</i> That the pre-completion transaction referred to in paragraph 7(4) r 13(2) is one of a chain of successive transactions (all having at least part f their subject-matter in common) that are pre-completion transactions in elation to the original contract.</li> <li><i>Condition B</i> That a person (""T"") is the transferor under a pre-completion ansaction that forms part of the chain and T is connected with, or not acting the transferee under that transaction, or</li> <li>(a) the transferee under that transaction, or</li> <li>(b) the transferee under a subsequent transaction in the chain (including the pre-completion transaction referred to in paragraph 7(4) or 13(2)).</li> <li><i>Condition C</i> That, having regard to all the circumstances, the obtaining of a</li> </ul>
	ta p	advantage (for any person) was not the main purpose, or one of the main urposes, of T entering into any pre-completion transaction in the chain or ny arrangement of which such a transaction was part.
	(4) In this	paragraph—
	(a)	""the first T"" means—
		(i) if condition B is met in relation to only one pre-completion transaction, T, or
		<ul> <li>(ii) if condition B is met in relation to more than one pre-completion transaction in the chain, the transferor in relation to the first of the pre-completion transactions in relation to which condition B is met;</li> </ul>
	(b)	"the transfer to the first T"" means—
		(i) the pre-completion transaction under which the first T is the transferee, or
		(ii) the original contract (if T is the original buyer);
	(c)	"tax advantage" has the same meaning as in section 31(3).
		The second minimum amount
17		second minimum amount" is the total of the net amounts of consideration by the relevant parties.
	(2) The ne	t amount of consideration given by any relevant party is—

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

# CP - CR

Figure 1 where—

CP is the total amount of consideration given by the party for the acquisition of the chargeable interest or as consideration for a pre-completion transaction;

CR is the total of any amounts of consideration given to the party by another relevant party (or other relevant parties) as consideration for the acquisition of the chargeable interest or as consideration for the pre-completion transaction,

and if CR is greater than CP then the net amount of consideration given by the relevant party is taken to be zero.

(3) The relevant parties are—

- (a) the original buyer, and
- (b) the transferee,

unless sub-paragraph (4) applies.

- (4) If the pre-completion transaction mentioned in paragraph 7(1) or 13(1) (""the implemented transaction"") is one in a chain of successive transactions (all having at least part of their subject-matter in common) that are pre-completion transactions in relation to the original contract, only the following are relevant parties—
  - (a) the transferor and the transferee in relation to the implemented transaction;
  - (b) a transferor in relation to a preceding transaction, if that transferor is connected with, or is not acting at arm's length in relation to, the transferee under the implemented transaction;
  - (c) the transferee under a pre-completion transaction where the transferor is a relevant party (whether by virtue of this paragraph (c) or otherwise),

and in this sub-paragraph and sub-paragraph (6) ""preceding transaction"" means a pre-completion transaction that precedes the implemented transaction in the chain.

(5) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2)—

- (a) amounts given by a person connected with a relevant party are treated as given by the relevant party;
- (b) amounts given to a person connected with a relevant party are treated as given to the relevant party,

but a person who is a relevant party is not to be treated, for the purposes of this paragraph, as connected with another relevant party (even if, apart from this sub-paragraph, that would be the case).

- (6) If the subject-matter of the implemented transaction is not the whole subject-matter of the original contract—
  - (a) the amounts that are taken for the purposes of sub-paragraph (2) to be given ""for the acquisition of the chargeable interest" are to be determined on a just and reasonable basis, and
  - (b) only so much of the consideration for a preceding transaction as is referable, on a just and reasonable basis, to the subject-matter of the implemented transaction is to be taken into account under sub-paragraph (2).

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

PART 5
IARI 5
RELIEFS
Relief for transferor: assignment of rights
<ul> <li>(1) This paragraph applies where—</li> <li>(a) a person would, in the absence of this paragraph, be liable to pay tax in respect of a notional land transaction deemed to take place under paragraph 8(1) or an additional notional land transaction deemed to take place under paragraph 8(3), and</li> <li>(b) the original contract had not been substantially performed when the</li> </ul>
assignment of rights mentioned in paragraph 7(1) was entered into.
(2) If the buyer in respect of the notional land transaction, or additional notional land transaction, claims relief under this paragraph, the buyer is relieved from tax in respect of that transaction.
(3) But no relief is available under this paragraph if the land transaction mentioned in paragraph 7(4) is relieved from tax by virtue of Schedule 10 (alternative property finance reliefs).
Relief for original buyer: qualifying subsales
19 (1) This paragraph applies if—
(a) the pre-completion transaction is a qualifying subsale (see sub-
<ul> <li>paragraph (6)),</li> <li>(b) the original buyer would, in the absence of this paragraph, be liable to pay tax in respect of the land transaction given effect by the completion of the original contract or treated as having been given effect by the substantial performance of the original contract,</li> </ul>
(c) the performance of the qualifying subsale takes place at the same time as,
<ul><li>and in connection with, the performance of the original contract, and</li><li>(d) relief is claimed in respect of the land transaction mentioned in paragraph (b).</li></ul>
<ul><li>(2) If the subject-matter of the qualifying subsale is the whole of the subject-matter of the original contract, the original buyer is relieved from tax in respect of the land transaction mentioned in sub-paragraph (1)(b).</li></ul>
<ul> <li>(3) If the subject-matter of the qualifying subsale is part of the subject-matter of the original contract, the amount of consideration for the land transaction mentioned in sub-paragraph (1)(b) is taken to be—</li> </ul>
OC - QS
Figure 2 where—
OC is the amount that the consideration would be apart from this sub-paragraph, and
QS is so much of OC as is referable to the subject-matter of the qualifying subsale,

and OC may be reduced more than once if there is more than one qualifying subsale.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 25/01/2018. **Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

(4) But no relief is available under this paragraph if—

- (a) the original contract had been substantially performed when the qualifying subsale was entered into, or
- (b) the transaction effected, or treated as effected, by the performance of the qualifying subsale is relieved from tax by virtue of Schedule 10 (alternative property finance reliefs).
- (5) For the purposes of this paragraph, a contract for a land transaction is taken to be ""performed"" when it is substantially performed or completed (whichever is earlier).
- (6) A pre-completion transaction is a ""qualifying subsale"" if it is a contract under which the original buyer contracts to sell the whole or part of the subject-matter of the original contract to the transferee.
- (7) If a transaction is a qualifying subsale in relation to more than one contract such as is mentioned in paragraph 2(1)(a), this paragraph applies separately in relation to each such original contract for the purpose of determining what relief, if any, may be available with respect to the land transaction in question.

# PART 6

# INTERPRETATION AND INDEX

## Interpretation

20 In this Schedule— ""contract"" (*""contract*") includes any agreement; *""transfer"* (*""trosglwyddiad*") includes any instrument.

Index of expressions defined in this Schedule

The following Table lists expressions defined or otherwise explained in this Schedule.

Ta	able 1
Expression	Paragraph
"additional notional land transaction"" ("" <i>trafodiad tir</i> <i>tybiannol ychwanegol</i> "")	Paragraph 8(3)
"assignment of rights"" (""aseinio hawliau"")	Paragraph 6
"contract"" (""contract"")	Paragraph 20
""free-standing ransfer"" ("" <i>trosglwyddiad</i> unnibynnol"")	Paragraph 12

21

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

Paragraph 8(1)
Paragraph 2(1)(a) (but see also paragraph 15(4))
Paragraph 4(1)
Paragraph 3
Paragraph 19(6)
Paragraph 4(3)
Paragraph 20
Paragraph 3(1)(a)
Paragraph 4(2)

## VALID FROM 01/04/2018

#### SCHEDULE 3

(as introduced by section 17)

#### TRANSACTIONS EXEMPT FROM CHARGE

1

VALID FROM 01/04/2018

# SCHEDULE 4

(as introduced by section 18(1))

# CHARGEABLE CONSIDERATION

Money or money's worth

The chargeable consideration for a transaction is, except as otherwise provided, any consideration in money or money's worth given for the subject-matter of

	the transaction, directly or indirectly, by the buyer or a person connected with the buyer.
	Value added tax
2	The chargeable consideration for a transaction includes any value added tax chargeable in respect of the transaction, other than value added tax chargeable by virtue of an option to tax any land under Part 1 of Schedule 10 to the Value Added Tax Act 1994 (c. 23) made after the effective date of the transaction.
	Postponed consideration
3	The amount or value of the chargeable consideration for a transaction is to be determined without any discount for postponement of the right to receive it or any part of it.
	Just and reasonable apportionment
4	<ul> <li>(1) For the purposes of this Act, consideration attributable— <ul> <li>(a) to two or more land transactions,</li> <li>(b) in part to a land transaction and in part to another matter, or</li> <li>(c) in part to matters making it chargeable consideration and in part to other</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	matters,
	is to be apportioned on a just and reasonable basis.
	(2) If the consideration is not so apportioned, this Act has effect as if it had been so apportioned.
	<ul> <li>(3) For the purposes of this paragraph, any consideration given for what is in substance one bargain is to be treated as attributable to all the elements of the bargain, even though— <ul> <li>(a) separate consideration is, or purports to be, given for different elements of</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	<ul><li>the bargain, or</li><li>(b) there are, or purport to be, separate transactions in respect of different elements of the bargain.</li></ul>
_	Exchanges
5	(1) This paragraph applies to determine the chargeable consideration where one or more land transactions are entered into by a person (alone or jointly) as buyer wholly or partly in consideration of one or more other land transactions being entered into by that person (alone or jointly) as seller.
	(2) In this paragraph—
	<ul> <li>(a) ""relevant transaction" means any of those transactions, and</li> <li>(b) ""relevant acquisition" means a relevant transaction entered into as buyer and ""relevant disposal" means a relevant transaction entered into as seller.</li> </ul>
	(3) The following rules apply if the subject-matter of any of the relevant transactions is a major interest in land—
	<ul> <li>(a) where a single relevant acquisition is made, the chargeable consideration for the acquisition is—</li> </ul>

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

(i) the market value of the subject-matter of the acquisition as at the effective date of the transaction,
<ul><li>(ii) if the acquisition is the grant of a lease at a rent, that rent, and</li><li>(iii) any value added tax chargeable in respect of that acquisition as at the effective date of the transaction;</li></ul>
(b) where two or more relevant acquisitions are made, the chargeable consideration for each relevant acquisition is—
(i) the market value of the subject-matter of the acquisition as at the effective date of the transaction,
<ul><li>(ii) if the acquisition is the grant of a lease at a rent, that rent, and</li><li>(iii) any value added tax chargeable in respect of that acquisition as at the effective date of the transaction.</li></ul>
(4) In determining market value for the purpose of sub-paragraph (3)(a)(i) and (b)(i), no account is to be taken of a reduction in what would otherwise be the market value of the subject-matter where the reduction is the result of anything done, the main purpose or one of the main purposes of which, is to avoid tax (whether by the buyer or any other person).
(5) The following rules apply if the subject-matter of none of the relevant transactions is a major interest in land—
<ul> <li>(a) where a single relevant acquisition is made in consideration of one or more relevant disposals, the chargeable consideration for the acquisition is the amount or value of any chargeable consideration other than the disposal or disposals that is given for the acquisition;</li> </ul>
(b) where two or more relevant acquisitions are made in consideration of one or more relevant disposals, the chargeable consideration for each relevant acquisition is the appropriate proportion of the amount or value of any chargeable consideration other than the disposal or disposals that is given for the acquisitions.
(6) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (5)(b) the appropriate proportion is—
MV TMV
Figure 3 where—
MV is the market value of the subject-matter of the acquisition for which the chargeable consideration is being determined, and

TMV is the total market value of the subject-matter of all the relevant acquisitions.

- (7) This paragraph has effect subject to paragraph 6 (partition etc.: disregard of existing interest).
- (8) This paragraph does not apply in a case to which paragraph 18 (arrangements involving public or educational bodies) applies.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

Partition etc.: disregard of existing interest

In the case of a land transaction giving effect to a partition or division of a chargeable interest to which persons are jointly entitled, the share of the interest held by the buyer immediately before the partition or division does not count as chargeable consideration.

### Valuation of non-monetary consideration

Except as otherwise provided, the value of any chargeable consideration for a land transaction, other than—

- (a) money (whether in sterling or another currency), or
- (b) debt as defined for the purposes of paragraph 8 (debt as consideration),

is to be taken to be its market value at the effective date of the transaction.

### Debt as consideration

8 (1) Where the chargeable consideration for a land transaction consists in whole or in part of —

- (a) the satisfaction or release of debt due to the buyer or owed by the seller, or
- (b) the assumption of existing debt by the buyer,

the amount of debt satisfied, released or assumed is to be taken to be the whole or, as the case may be, part of the chargeable consideration for the transaction.

# (2) But where the chargeable consideration for a land transaction consists in whole or in part of both—

- (a) the satisfaction or release of debt owed by the seller, and
- (b) the assumption of that debt by the buyer,

the amount of debt assumed is to be taken to be the whole or, as the case may be, part of the chargeable consideration for the transaction.

#### (3) Where—

- (a) debt is secured on the subject-matter of a land transaction immediately before and immediately after the transaction, and
- (b) the rights or liabilities in relation to that debt of any party to the transaction are changed as a result of or in connection with the transaction,

then for the purposes of this paragraph there is an assumption of that debt by the buyer, and that assumption of debt constitutes chargeable consideration for the transaction.

(4) Where in a case in which sub-paragraph (1)(b) or (2) applies—

- (a) the debt assumed is or includes debt secured on the property forming the subject-matter of the transaction, and
- (b) immediately before the transaction there were two or more persons each holding an undivided share of that property, or there are two or more such persons immediately afterwards,

the amount of secured debt assumed is to be determined as if the amount of that debt owed by each of those persons at a given time were the proportion of it corresponding to the person's undivided share of the property at that time.

(5) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (4), each joint tenant of property is treated as holding an equal undivided share of it.

6

7

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

- (6) If the effect of this paragraph would be that the amount of the chargeable consideration for the transaction exceeded the market value of the subject-matter of the transaction, the amount of the chargeable consideration is treated as limited to that value.
- (7) In this paragraph—
  - (a) ""debt"" means an obligation, whether certain or contingent, to pay a sum of money either immediately or at a future date,
  - (b) ""existing debt"", in relation to a transaction, means debt created or arising before the effective date of, and otherwise than in connection with, the transaction, and
  - (c) references to the amount of a debt are to the principal amount payable or, as the case may be, the total of the principal amounts payable, together with the amount of any interest that has accrued due on or before the effective date of the transaction.

#### Cases where conditions for exemption not fully met

- 9 (1) Where a land transaction would be exempt from charge under paragraph 5 of Schedule 3 (assents and appropriations by personal representatives) but for subparagraph (2) of that paragraph (cases where person acquiring property gives consideration for it), the chargeable consideration for the transaction does not include the amount of any secured debt assumed.
  - (2) In sub-paragraph (1) ""secured debt"" has the same meaning as in paragraph 5 of Schedule 3.
  - (3) Where a land transaction would be exempt from charge under paragraph 6 of Schedule 3 (variation of testamentary dispositions etc.) but for a failure to meet the condition in sub-paragraph (2)(b) of that paragraph (no consideration other than variation of another disposition), the chargeable consideration for the transaction does not include the making of any variation as is mentioned in that sub-paragraph.

### Conversion of amounts in foreign currency

- 10 (1) References in this Act to the amount or value of the consideration for a transaction are to its amount or value in sterling.
  - (2) For the purposes of this Act, the sterling equivalent of an amount expressed in another currency is to be ascertained by reference to the London closing exchange rate on the effective date of the transaction (unless the parties have used a different rate for the purposes of the transaction).

#### Carrying out of works

- 11 (1) Where the whole or part of the consideration for a land transaction consists of the carrying out of works of construction, improvement or repair of a building or other works to enhance the value of land, then—
  - (a) to the extent that the conditions specified in sub-paragraph (2) are met, the value of the works does not count as chargeable consideration, and
  - (b) to the extent that those conditions are not met, the value of the works is to be taken into account as chargeable consideration.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

(2) The conditions referred to in sub-paragraph (1) are—

- (a) that the works are carried out after the effective date of the transaction,
- (b) that the works are carried out on land acquired or to be acquired under the transaction or on other land held by the buyer or a person connected with the buyer, and
- (c) that it is not a condition of the transaction that the works are carried out by the seller or a person connected with the seller.

### (3) Where by virtue of—

- (a) section 10(5) (contract and transfer), or
- (b) paragraph 20 of Schedule 6 (agreement for lease),

there are two notifiable transactions (the first being the contract or agreement and the second being the transaction effected on completion or, as the case may be, the grant of the lease), the condition in sub-paragraph (2)(a) is treated as met in relation to the second transaction if it is met in relation to the first.

### (4) In this paragraph—

- (a) references to the acquisition of land are to the acquisition of a major interest in it;
- (b) the value of the works is to be taken to be the amount that would have to be paid in the open market as at the effective date of the transaction for the carrying out of the works in question (including any value added tax that would be chargeable in respect of the carrying out of the works).
- (5) This paragraph is subject to paragraph 18 (arrangements involving public or educational bodies).

#### *Provision of services*

- 12 (1) Where the whole or part of the consideration for a land transaction consists of the provision of services (other than the carrying out of works to which paragraph 11 applies), the value of that consideration is to be taken to be the amount that would have to be paid in the open market as at the effective date of the transaction to obtain those services.
  - (2) That amount includes any value added tax that would be chargeable in respect of the provision of the services.
  - (3) This paragraph is subject to paragraph 18 (arrangements involving public or educational bodies).

### Land transaction entered into by reason of employment

Where a land transaction is entered into by reason of the buyer's employment, or that of a person connected with the buyer, then—

- (a) if the transaction gives rise to a charge to tax under Chapter 5 of Part 3 of the Income Tax (Earnings and Pensions) Act 2003 (c. 1) (taxable benefits: living accommodation) and—
  - (i) no rent is payable by the buyer, or
  - (ii) the rent payable by the buyer is less than the cash equivalent of the benefit calculated under section 105 or 106 of that Act,

13

	<ul> <li>there is to be taken to be payable by the buyer as rent an amount equal to the cash equivalent chargeable under those sections;</li> <li>(b) if the transaction would give rise to a charge under that Chapter but for section 99 of that Act (accommodation provided for performance of duties), the consideration for the transaction is the actual consideration (if any);</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>(c) if neither paragraph (a) nor paragraph (b) applies, the consideration for the transaction is to be taken to be not less than the market value of the subject-matter of the transaction as at the effective date of the transaction.</li> </ul>
	Indemnity given by buyer
14	Where the buyer agrees to indemnify the seller in respect of liability to a third party arising from breach of an obligation owed by the seller in relation to the land that is the subject of the transaction, neither the agreement nor any payment made in pursuance of it counts as chargeable consideration.
	Buyer bearing inheritance tax liability
15	Where—
	(a) there is a land transaction that is—
	<ul><li>(i) a transfer of value within section 3 of the Inheritance Tax Act 1984 (c. 51) (transfers of value), or</li></ul>
	<ul> <li>(ii) a disposition, effected by will or under the law of intestacy, of a chargeable interest comprised in the estate of a person immediately before the person's death,</li> </ul>
	and
	<ul><li>(b) the buyer is or becomes liable to pay, agrees to pay or does in fact pay any inheritance tax due in respect of the transfer or disposition,</li></ul>
	the buyer's liability, agreement or payment does not count as chargeable consideration for the transaction.
	Buyer bearing capital gains tax liability
16	(1) Where—
	<ul> <li>(a) there is a land transaction under which the chargeable interest in question—         <ul> <li>(i) is acquired otherwise than by a bargain made at arm's length, or</li> <li>(ii) is treated by section 18 of the Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992 (c. 12) (transactions between connected persons) as so acquired,</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	and
	(b) the buyer is or becomes liable to pay, or does in fact pay, any capital gains tax due in respect of the corresponding disposal of the chargeable interest.
	the buyer's liability or payment does not count as chargeable consideration for the transaction.
	<ul><li>(2) Sub-paragraph (1) does not apply if there is chargeable consideration for the transaction (disregarding the liability or payment referred to in sub-paragraph (1) (b)).</li></ul>

		Costs of enfranchisement
17	196 Dev	ts borne by the buyer under section 9(4) of the Leasehold Reform Act 7 (c. 88) or section 33 of the Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban relopment Act 1993 (c. 28) (costs of enfranchisement) do not count as regeable consideration.
		Arrangements involving public or educational bodies
18	(1) This p which-	aragraph applies in any case where arrangements are entered into under
	(a)	there is a transfer, or the grant or assignment of a lease, of land by a qualifying body ("'A'") to a person who is not a qualifying body ("'B'") (""the main transfer""),
	(b)	in consideration (whether in whole or in part) of the main transfer there is a grant by B to A of a lease or sub-lease of the whole, or substantially the whole, of that land (""the leaseback""),
	(c) (d)	B undertakes to carry out works or provide services to A, and some or all of the consideration given by A to B for the carrying out of those works or the provision of those services is consideration in money,
		er or not there is also a transfer, or the grant or assignment of a lease, of any and by A to B (a ""transfer of surplus land"").
	(2) The fo	llowing are qualifying bodies—
	(a)	public bodies within paragraph 1 of Schedule 20 or specified in regulations under that paragraph (relief for certain transactions involving public bodies);
	(b)	institutions within the further education sector or the higher education sector within the meaning of section 91 of the Further and Higher Education Act 1992 (c. 13);
	(c)	further education corporations within the meaning of section 17 of that Act;
	(d)	higher education corporations within the meaning section 90 of that Act.
		llowing do not count as chargeable consideration for the main transfer or any r of surplus land—
		the leaseback,
		the carrying out of building works by B for A, or
	(c)	the provision of services by B to A.
	(4) The ch	argeable consideration for the leaseback does not include—
	(a)	the main transfer,
	(b)	any transfer of surplus land, or
	(c)	the consideration in money paid by A to B for the building works or other services referred to in sub-paragraph (3).
		aragraphs (3) and (4) are to be disregarded for the purposes of determining er the land transaction in question is notifiable.

Status: Point in time view as at 25/01/2018. Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

# VALID FROM 01/04/2018 SCHEDULE 5 (as introduced by section 24(10)) HIGHER RATES RESIDENTIAL PROPERTY TRANSACTIONS PART 1 **INTRODUCTORY** Overview (1) This Schedule makes provision about higher rates residential property transactions. 1 (2) This Schedule is arranged as follows— Part 2 describes the chargeable transactions that are higher rates residential (a) property transactions where the buyer is an individual and the transaction involves a dwelling; (b) Part 3 describes the chargeable transactions that are higher rates residential property transactions where the buyer is an individual and the transaction involves multiple dwellings; Part 4 describes the chargeable transactions that are higher rates residential (c) property transactions where the buyer is not an individual; (d) Part 5 contains supplementary provision, including about returns and about the application of the provisions in Parts 2, 3 and 4 in specified circumstances: (e) Part 6 contains interpretative provision. PART 2 BUYER IS AN INDIVIDUAL: SINGLE DWELLING TRANSACTIONS Introductory This Part sets out when a chargeable transaction is a ""higher rates residential 2 property transaction" for the purpose of regulations under section 24(1)(b) in the case of a transaction involving a dwelling where the buyer is an individual. *Higher rates residential property transactions* 3 (1) A chargeable transaction is a higher rates residential property transaction if— (a) it falls within sub-paragraph (2), and (b) paragraph 5 applies.

- (2) A transaction falls within this sub-paragraph if—
  - (a) the buyer is an individual,

Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) the main subject-matter of the transaction consists of a major interest in a dwelling (""the purchased dwelling""), and
- (c) the chargeable consideration for the transaction is  $\pounds 40,000$  or more.
- (3) But a transaction does not fall within sub-paragraph (2) if at the end of the day that is the effective date of the transaction—
  - (a) the purchased dwelling is subject to a lease,
  - (b) the main subject-matter of the transaction is reversionary on that lease, and
  - (c) the lease meets the conditions set out in sub-paragraph (4).
- (4) The conditions are that—
  - (a) the lease is not held by a person connected with the buyer, and
  - (b) the lease has an unexpired term of more than 21 years.
- (5) This paragraph applies subject to the exceptions provided for in-
  - (a) paragraph 7 (interest in same main residence exception), and
  - (b) paragraph 8 (replacement of main residence exception).
- (6) In this Part of this Schedule, ""purchased dwelling"" has the meaning given by subparagraph (2)(b).

Where paragraph 9 applies, an intermediate transaction (within the meaning given by that paragraph) is to be treated as a higher rates residential property transaction.

# Buyer has a major interest in other dwelling

- (1) This paragraph applies in relation to a transaction if, at the end of the day that is the effective date of the transaction—
  - (a) the buyer has a major interest in a dwelling other than the purchased dwelling, and
  - (b) that interest has a market value of  $\pounds 40,000$  or more.
  - (2) But this paragraph does not apply if the interest described in sub-paragraph (1) is reversionary on a lease which—
    - (a) is not held by a person connected with the buyer, and
    - (b) has an unexpired term of more than 21 years.
  - (3) Where the buyer is jointly entitled with one or more persons to the major interest referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(a), the reference in sub-paragraph (1)(b) to the market value of the interest is to the market value of the buyer's beneficial share in the interest as determined in accordance with sub-paragraph (4) or (5).
  - (4) Where the buyer is beneficially entitled as a tenant in common, the market value of the buyer's beneficial share is equal to—

# MV imes PI

Figure 4 where—

MV is the market value of the major interest, and

PI is—

4

5

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) the percentage of the interest to which the buyer is entitled, or
- (b) where—
  - (i) the buyer and the buyer's spouse or civil partner are living together on the effective date of the transaction (for the meaning of ""living together", see paragraph 25(3)), and
  - (ii) taken together the buyer and the buyer's spouse or civil partner are entitled as tenants in common,

the percentage of the interest to which the buyer and the buyer's spouse or civil partner are so entitled.

(5) Where the buyer is beneficially entitled as a joint tenant, the market value of the buyer's beneficial share is equal to—



Figure 5 where—

6

7

MV is the market value of the major interest, and

JT is the number of joint tenants entitled to the interest.

- (6) For the purpose of sub-paragraph (5), the buyer and the buyer's spouse or civil partner are to be treated as one joint tenant if—
  - (a) they are living together on the effective date of the transaction (for the meaning of ""living together", see paragraph 25(3)), and
  - (b) they are beneficially entitled as joint tenants to the interest.

# Two or more buyers

Where there are two or more buyers who are individuals in a transaction—

- (a) the transaction is a higher rates residential property transaction if paragraph 3 applies in relation to any one of the buyers;
- (b) an intermediate transaction (within the meaning of paragraph 9(2)) is to be treated as a higher rates residential property transaction if paragraph 9 applies in relation to any one of the buyers.

#### Interest in same main residence exception

A transaction is not a higher rates residential property transaction under paragraph 3 if the main subject-matter of the transaction is a major interest in a dwelling—

- (a) in which, immediately before the effective date of the transaction, the buyer had another major interest, and
- (b) which, immediately before and after the effective date of the transaction, is the buyer's only or main residence.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

# Replacement of main residence exception

8 (		saction is not a higher rates residential property transaction under paragraph purchased dwelling is a replacement for the buyer's only or main residence.
(		e purposes of this paragraph, the purchased dwelling is a replacement for the s only or main residence if—
	(a)	on the effective date of the transaction (""the transaction concerned"") the buyer intends the purchased dwelling to be the buyer's only or main residence,
	(b)	in another land transaction (""the previous transaction""), the effective date of which was during the period of 3 years ending with the effective date of the transaction concerned, the buyer or the buyer's spouse or civil partner at the time disposed of a major interest in another dwelling (""the sold dwelling""),
	(c)	immediately after the effective date of the previous transaction, neither the buyer nor the buyer's spouse or civil partner had a major interest in the sold dwelling,
	(d)	at any time during the period of 3 years referred to in paragraph (b) the sold dwelling was the buyer's only or main residence, and
	(e)	at no time during the period beginning with the effective date of the previous transaction and ending with the effective date of the transaction concerned has the buyer or the buyer's spouse or civil partner acquired a major interest in any other dwelling with the intention of it being the buyer's only or main residence.
(	the buy	aragraph (2)(c) does not apply in relation to a spouse or civil partner of yer if the two of them were not living together on the effective date of the ction concerned (for the meaning of ""living together"", see paragraph $25(3)$ ).
(		e purposes of this paragraph, the purchased dwelling may become a ement for the buyer's only or main residence if—
	(a)	on the effective date of the transaction (""the transaction concerned"") the buyer intended the purchased dwelling to be the buyer's only or main residence,
	(b)	in another land transaction the effective date of which is during the period of 3 years beginning with the day after the effective date of the transaction concerned, the buyer or the buyer's spouse, former spouse, civil partner or former civil partner disposes of a major interest in another dwelling (""the sold dwelling""),
	(c)	immediately after the effective date of that other land transaction, neither the buyer nor the buyer's spouse or civil partner has a major interest in the sold dwelling, and
	(d)	at any time during the period of 3 years ending with the effective date of the transaction concerned the sold dwelling was the buyer's only or main residence.
(	buyer	aragraph (4)(c) does not apply in relation to a spouse or civil partner of the if the two of them are not living together on the effective date of that other ansaction (for the meaning of "'living together'", see paragraph $25(3)$ ).
(		ther provision in connection with a dwelling becoming a replacement for the s only or main residence, see paragraph 23.

Re	placement of main residence: transactions during interim period		
(1) This	(1) This paragraph applies where—		
(a)			
(b)	) the effective date of the intermediate transaction is during the inter period.		
(2) An ii	ntermediate transaction is a transaction—		
(a)	) that falls within paragraph 3(2), and		
(b)	to which paragraph 5 does not apply.		
of th effec	termining whether a transaction falls within paragraph $3(2)$ for the purpose is paragraph, the reference in paragraph $3(3)$ to the end of the day that is to tive date of the transaction has effect as though it were a reference to the en- ther or both of the following—		
(a)			
(b)	) the day on which the interim period ends.		
	he purposes of this paragraph, a buyer replaces a main residence in anoth action if—		
(a)	) in relation to a dwelling in Wales, the conditions set out in paragraph 8 are met in respect of the transaction,		
(b)	) in relation to a dwelling in England or Northern Ireland, the conditions out in paragraph 3(6) of Schedule 4ZA to the Finance Act 2003 (c. 14) a met in respect of the transaction, or		
(c)	<ul> <li>in relation to a dwelling in Scotland, the conditions set out in paragra 2(2) of Schedule 2A to the Land and Buildings Transaction Tax (Scotlar Act 2013 (asp 11) are met in respect of the transaction.</li> </ul>		
(5) In th	is paragraph, the interim period means—		
(a)	) where sub-paragraph (4)(a) applies, the period—		
	<ul><li>(i) beginning with the effective date of the previous transaction with the meaning given by paragraph 8(2)(b), and</li></ul>		
	<ul><li>(ii) ending with the effective date of the transaction concerned with the meaning given by paragraph 8(2)(a);</li></ul>		
(b)	) where sub-paragraph (4)(b) applies, the period—		
	<ul> <li>(i) beginning with the effective date of the previous transaction with the meaning given by paragraph 3(6)(b) of Schedule 4ZA to Finance Act 2003 (c. 14), and</li> </ul>		
	<ul><li>(ii) ending with the effective date of the transaction concerned with the meaning given by paragraph 3(6)(a) of that Schedule;</li></ul>		
(c)	) where sub-paragraph (4)(c) applies, the period—		
	<ul> <li>(i) beginning with the date on which the buyer disposed of a ownership of a dwelling as provided for in paragraph 2(2)(a)</li> <li>Schedule 2A to the Land and Buildings Transaction Tax (Scotlar Act 2013 (asp 11), and</li> </ul>		
	(ii) ending with the effective date of the transaction referred to in t paragraph.		
	urther provision in connection with an intermediate transaction being treat higher rates residential property transaction, see paragraph 24.		

	PART 3
	BUYER IS AN INDIVIDUAL: MULTIPLE DWELLING TRANSACTIONS
	Introductory
10	This Part sets out when a chargeable transaction is a ""higher rates residential property transaction" for the purpose of regulations under section $24(1)(b)$ in the case of a transaction involving multiple dwellings where the buyer is an individual.
	Higher rates residential property transaction
11	<ul> <li>(1) A chargeable transaction is a higher rates residential property transaction if—</li> <li>(a) it falls within sub-paragraph (2), and</li> <li>(b) paragraph 13 or 15 applies.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>(2) A transaction falls within this sub-paragraph if—</li> <li>(a) the buyer is an individual, and</li> <li>(b) the main subject-matter of the transaction consists of a major interest in two or more dwellings (""the purchased dwellings"").</li> </ul>
	(3) In this Part of this Schedule, ""purchased dwellings"" has the meaning given by sub-paragraph (2)(b).
	(4) Where paragraph 18 applies, an intermediate transaction (within the meaning given by that paragraph) is to be treated as a higher rates residential property transaction.
	(5) A transaction within section 72(9) is not a higher rates residential property transaction save where Schedule 13 applies (see in particular paragraph 6(6) of that Schedule).
	Two or more buyers
12	<ul> <li>Where there are two or more buyers who are individuals in a transaction—</li> <li>(a) the transaction is a higher rates residential property transaction if paragraph 11 applies in relation to any one of the buyers;</li> <li>(b) an intermediate transaction (within the meaning given by paragraph 18(2)) is to be treated as a higher rates residential property transaction if paragraph 18 applies in relation to any one of the buyers.</li> </ul>
	Two or more qualifying dwellings
13	(1) This paragraph applies if at least two of the purchased dwellings are qualifying dwellings.
	(2) A purchased dwelling is a qualifying dwelling for the purposes of this Part of this Schedule if the amount of the chargeable consideration for the transaction which is attributable on a just and reasonable basis to the purchased dwelling is £40,000 or more.
	<ul><li>(3) But a purchased dwelling is not a qualifying dwelling if at the end of the day that is the effective date of the transaction—</li><li>(a) the purchased dwelling is subject to a lease,</li></ul>
	(a) the purchased a worning is subject to a rease,

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

the main subject-matter of the transaction is reversionary on that lease, and (b) the lease meets the conditions set out in sub-paragraph (4). (c) (4) The conditions are thatthe lease is not held by a person connected with the buyer, and (a) the lease has an unexpired term of more than 21 years. (b) (5) A purchased dwelling is not a qualifying dwelling if the exception provided for in paragraph 14 applies (subsidiary dwelling exception). Subsidiary dwelling exception 14 (1) A purchased dwelling is not a qualifying dwelling if it is subsidiary to any of the other purchased dwellings. (2) For the purposes of this paragraph, one of the purchased dwellings (""dwelling A"") is subsidiary to another of the purchased dwellings (""dwelling B"") ifdwelling A is situated within the grounds of, or within the same building (a) as, dwelling B, and the amount of the chargeable consideration for the transaction which is (b) attributable on a just and reasonable basis to dwelling B is equal to, or greater than, two thirds of the amount of the chargeable consideration for the transaction which is attributable on a just and reasonable basis to the following combined-(i) dwelling A, (ii) dwelling B, and (iii) each of the other purchased dwellings (if any) which are situated within the grounds of, or within the same building as, dwelling B. Buyer has a major interest in other dwelling 15 (1) This paragraph applies if only one of the purchased dwellings is a qualifying dwelling, and (a) (b) at the end of the day that is the effective date of the transaction— (i) the buyer has a major interest in a dwelling other than one of the purchased dwellings, and (ii) that interest has a market value of £40,000 or more. (2) But this paragraph does not apply if the interest described in sub-paragraph (1)(b) is reversionary on a lease which-(a) is not held by a person connected with the buyer, and has an unexpired term of more than 21 years. (b) (3) Where the buyer is jointly entitled with one or more persons to the major interest referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(b)(i), the reference in sub-paragraph (1)(b)(ii) to the market value of the interest is to the market value of the buyer's beneficial share in the interest as determined in accordance with sub-paragraph (4) or (5). (4) Where the buyer is beneficially entitled as a tenant in common, the market value of the buyer's beneficial share is equal to-

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

# $MV \times PI$

Figure 6 where—

MV is the market value of the major interest, and

PI is—

- (a) the percentage of the interest to which the buyer is entitled, or
- (b) where—
  - (i) the buyer and the buyer's spouse or civil partner are living together on the effective date of the transaction (for the meaning of ""living together", see paragraph 25(3)), and
  - (ii) taken together the buyer and the buyer's spouse or civil partner are entitled as tenants in common,

the percentage of the interest to which the buyer and the buyer's spouse or civil partner are so entitled.

(5) Where the buyer is beneficially entitled as a joint tenant, the market value of the buyer's beneficial share is equal to—

# MV JT

Figure 7 where—

16

MV is the market value of the major interest, and

JT is the number of joint tenants entitled to the interest.

- (6) For the purpose of sub-paragraph (5), the buyer and the buyer's spouse or civil partner are to be treated as one joint tenant if—
  - (a) they are living together on the effective date of the transaction (for the meaning of ""living together", see paragraph 25(3)), and
  - (b) they are beneficially entitled as joint tenants to the interest.

(7) This paragraph applies subject to the exceptions provided for in-

- (a) paragraph 16 (interest in same main residence exception), and
- (b) paragraph 17 (replacement of main residence exception).

#### Interest in same main residence exception

Paragraph 15 does not apply if the main subject-matter of the transaction is a major interest in the qualifying dwelling referred to in paragraph 15(1)(a), and that dwelling is one—

- (a) in which, immediately before the effective date of the transaction, the buyer had another major interest, and
- (b) which, immediately before and after the effective date of the transaction, is the buyer's only or main residence.

Status: Point in time view as at 25/01/2018. Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

		Replacement of main residence exception
17		aph 15 does not apply if the qualifying dwelling referred to in paragraph a) is a replacement for the buyer's only or main residence.
		e purposes of this paragraph, a qualifying dwelling is a replacement for the sonly or main residence if—
	(a)	on the effective date of the transaction (""the transaction concerned"") the buyer intends that qualifying dwelling to be the buyer's only or main residence,
	(b)	in another land transaction (""the previous transaction""), the effective date of which was during the period of 3 years ending with the effective date of the transaction concerned, the buyer or the buyer's spouse or civil partner at the time disposed of a major interest in another dwelling (""the sold dwelling""),
	(c)	immediately after the effective date of the previous transaction, neither the buyer nor the buyer's spouse or civil partner had a major interest in the sold dwelling,
	(d)	at any time during the period of 3 years referred to in paragraph (b) the sold dwelling was the buyer's only or main residence, and
	(e)	at no time during the period beginning with the effective date of the previous transaction and ending with the effective date of the transaction concerned has the buyer or the buyer's spouse or civil partner acquired a major interest in any other dwelling with the intention of it being the buyer's only or main residence.
	the buy	tragraph (2)(c) does not apply in relation to a spouse or civil partner of yer if the two of them were not living together on the effective date of the tion concerned (for the meaning of ""living together"", see paragraph $25(3)$ ).
		e purposes of this paragraph, that qualifying dwelling may become a ement for the buyer's only or main residence if—
	(a)	on the effective date of the transaction (""the transaction concerned"") the buyer intended that qualifying dwelling to be the buyer's only or main residence,
	(b)	in another land transaction the effective date of which is during the period of 3 years beginning with the day after the effective date of the transaction concerned, the buyer or the buyer's spouse, former spouse, civil partner or former civil partner disposes of a major interest in another dwelling (""the sold dwelling""),
	(c)	immediately after the effective date of that other land transaction, neither the buyer nor the buyer's spouse or civil partner has a major interest in the sold dwelling, and
	(d)	at any time during the period of 3 years ending with the effective date of the transaction concerned the sold dwelling was the buyer's only or main residence.
	buyer i	aragraph (4)(c) does not apply in relation to a spouse or civil partner of the if the two of them are not living together on the effective date of that other ansaction (for the meaning of "'living together'", see paragraph 25(3)).
		ther provision in connection with a dwelling becoming a replacement for the sonly or main residence, see paragraph 23.

	Rep	lacement of main residence: transactions during interim period	
18 (1	) This pa (a) (b)	aragraph applies where— the buyer in an intermediate transaction replaces a main residence in another transaction, and the effective date of the intermediate transaction is during the interim period.	
(2	) An inte (a) (b) (c)	ermediate transaction is a transaction— that falls within paragraph 11(2), where only one of the purchased dwellings is a qualifying dwelling, and to which paragraph 15 does not apply.	
(3	) In dete purpos that is to the e	ermining whether a purchased dwelling is a qualifying dwelling for the es of this paragraph, the reference in paragraph 13(3) to the end of the day the effective date of the transaction has effect as though it were a reference end of either or both of the following—	
	(a) (b)	the day that is the effective date of the transaction; the day on which the interim period ends.	
<ul> <li>(4) For the purposes of this paragraph, a buyer replaces a main residence in a transaction if—</li> </ul>			
	(a)	in relation to a dwelling in Wales, the conditions set out in paragraph 17(2) are met in respect of the transaction,	
	(b)	in relation to a dwelling in England or Northern Ireland, the conditions set out in paragraph 3(6) of Schedule 4ZA to the Finance Act 2003 (c. 14) are met in respect of the transaction, or	
	(c)	in relation to a dwelling in Scotland, the conditions set out in paragraph 2(2) of Schedule 2A to the Land and Buildings Transaction Tax (Scotland) Act 2013 (asp 11) are met in respect of the transaction.	
(5	(5) In this paragraph, the interim period means—		
	(a)	<ul> <li>where sub-paragraph (4)(a) applies, the period—</li> <li>(i) beginning with the effective date of the previous transaction within the meaning given by paragraph 17(2)(b), and</li> <li>(ii) ending with the effective date of the transaction concerned within the meaning given by paragraph 17(2)(a);</li> </ul>	
	(b)	<ul> <li>where sub-paragraph (4)(b) applies, the period—</li> <li>(i) beginning with the effective date of the previous transaction within the meaning given by paragraph 3(6)(b) of Schedule 4ZA to the Finance Act 2003 (c. 14), and</li> <li>(ii) ending with the effective date of the transaction concerned within</li> </ul>	
	(c)	the meaning given by paragraph $3(6)(a)$ of that Schedule; where sub-paragraph $(4)(c)$ applies, the period—	
		<ul> <li>(i) beginning with the date on which the buyer disposed of the ownership of a dwelling as provided for in paragraph 2(2)(a) of Schedule 2A to the Land and Buildings Transaction Tax (Scotland) Act 2013 (asp 11), and</li> <li>(ii) ending with the effective date of the transaction referred to in that</li> </ul>	
		paragraph.	

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

(6) For further provision in connection with an intermediate transaction being treated as a higher rates residential property transaction, see paragraph 24. PART 4 BUYER IS NOT AN INDIVIDUAL Introductory 19 This Part sets out when a chargeable transaction where the buyer is not an individual is a ""higher rates residential property transaction"" for the purpose of regulations under section 24(1)(b). Transaction involving a dwelling 20 (1) A chargeable transaction is a higher rates residential property transaction ifthe buyer is not an individual, (a) the main subject-matter of the transaction consists of a major interest in a (b) dwelling (""the purchased dwelling""), and the chargeable consideration for the dwelling is  $\pounds 40,000$  or more. (c) (2) But a transaction is not a higher rates residential property transaction under subparagraph (1) if at the end of the day that is the effective date of the transaction-(a) the purchased dwelling is subject to a lease, the main subject-matter of the transaction is reversionary on that lease, and (b) (c) the lease meets the conditions set out in sub-paragraph (3). (3) The conditions are that the lease is not held by a person connected with the buyer, and (a) the lease has an unexpired term of more than 21 years. (b) Transaction involving multiple dwellings 21 (1) A chargeable transaction is a higher rates residential property transaction if the buyer is not an individual, (a) (b) the main subject-matter of the transaction consists of a major interest in two or more dwellings (""the purchased dwellings""), and at least one of the purchased dwellings is a dwelling to which sub-(c) paragraph (2) applies. (2) This sub-paragraph applies to a purchased dwelling if the amount of the chargeable consideration for the transaction which is attributable on a just and reasonable basis to the purchased dwelling is £40,000 or more. (3) But sub-paragraph (2) does not apply to a purchased dwelling if at the end of the day that is the effective date of the transactionthe purchased dwelling is subject to a lease, (a) the main subject-matter of the transaction is reversionary on that lease, and (b) (c) the lease meets the conditions set out in sub-paragraph (4).

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

- (4) The conditions are that—
  - (a) the lease is not held by a person connected with the buyer, and
  - (b) the lease has an unexpired term of more than 21 years.
- (5) A transaction within section 72(9) is not a higher rates residential property transaction save where Schedule 13 applies (see in particular paragraph 6(6) of that Schedule).

#### Two or more buyers

22

Where there are two or more buyers in a transaction, the transaction is a higher rates residential property transaction if paragraph 20 or 21 applies in relation to any one of the buyers.

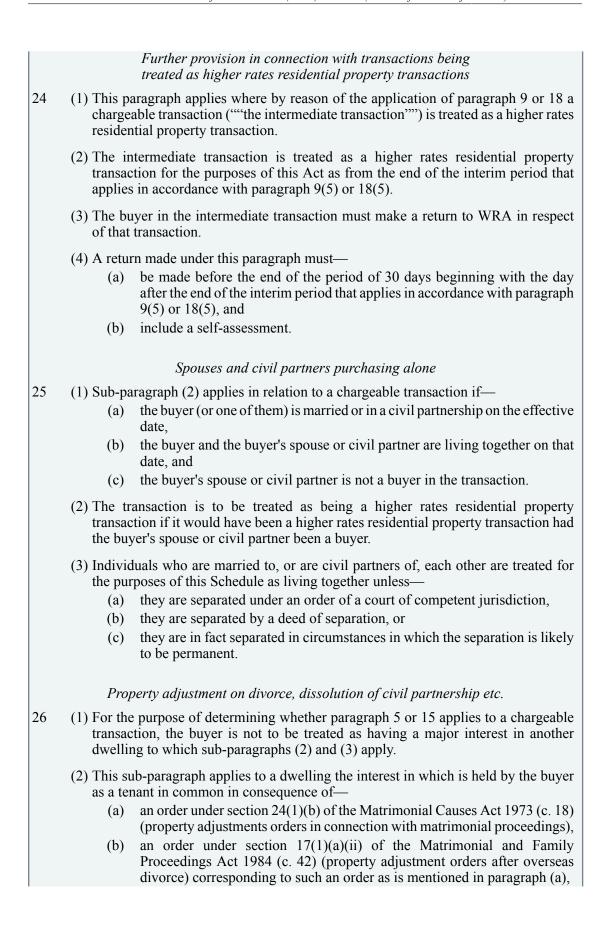
#### PART 5

#### SUPPLEMENTARY PROVISIONS

Further provision in connection with replacement of main residence exception

- 23 (1) This paragraph applies where by reason of paragraph 8(4) or 17(4) a chargeable transaction (""the transaction concerned"") ceases to be a higher rates residential property transaction for the purpose of regulations under section 24(1)(b).
  - (2) The land transaction (""the subsequent transaction"") by reference to which the condition in paragraph 8(4)(b) or 17(4)(b) was met may not be taken into account for the purposes of paragraph 8(2)(b) or 17(2)(b) in determining whether any other chargeable transaction is a higher rates residential property transaction.
  - (3) Sub-paragraph (4) applies where—
    - (a) the effective date of the subsequent transaction falls on or before the filing date for the return in respect of the transaction concerned, and
    - (b) the return has not been made.
  - (4) The buyer may, when making the return in respect of the transaction concerned, treat the purchased dwelling referred to in paragraph 8(4) or 17(4) as though it had been a replacement for the buyer's only or main residence on the effective date of the transaction concerned; and in such a case the transaction concerned is to be treated as if it had never been a higher rates residential property transaction.
  - (5) Sub-paragraph (6) applies where the effect of the transaction concerned ceasing to be a higher rates residential property transaction is that less tax is payable in respect of it than the buyer has already paid in accordance with a return made for that transaction.
  - (6) In order to obtain repayment of the amount of tax overpaid, the buyer may—
    - (a) within the period allowed for amendment of the return, amend it accordingly (see section 41 of TCMA);
    - (b) after the end of that period (if that return is not so amended), make a claim for repayment of the amount overpaid in accordance with Chapter 7 of Part 3 of TCMA.

Status: Point in time view as at 25/01/2018. Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)



**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

an order under paragraph 7(1)(b) of Schedule 5 to the Civil Partnership (c) Act 2004 (c. 33) (property adjustment orders in connection with dissolution etc. of civil partnership), or an order under paragraph 9 of Schedule 7 to the Civil Partnership Act 2004 (d) (c. 33) (property adjustment orders in connection with overseas dissolution etc. of civil partnership) corresponding to such an order as is mentioned in paragraph (c). (3) This sub-paragraph applies to a dwelling that is the only or main residence of a person for the benefit of whom an order referred to in sub-paragraph (2) is made. Settlements and bare trusts 27 (1) Sub-paragraph (3) applies in relation to a land transaction if the main subject-matter of the transaction consists of a major interest in (a) one or more dwellings, the buyer (or one of them) is acting as trustee of a settlement, and (b) under the terms of the settlement a beneficiary will be entitled to-(c) (i) occupy the dwelling or dwellings for life, or (ii) income earned in respect of the dwelling or dwellings. (2) Sub-paragraph (3) also applies in relation to a land transaction if— (a) the main subject-matter of the transaction consists of a term of years absolute in a dwelling, and (b) the buyer (or one of them) is acting as a trustee of a bare trust (within the meaning given by paragraph 2(1) and (2) of Schedule 8). (3) Where this sub-paragraph applies in relation to a land transaction the beneficiary of the settlement or bare trust (rather than the trustee) is to be treated for the purposes of this Schedule as the buyer (or as one of them). (4) Paragraphs 3(3) and 4 of Schedule 8 (trustees to be treated as the buyer) have effect subject to sub-paragraph (3). 28 (1) Sub-paragraph (3) applies where— (a) a person is a beneficiary under a settlement, a major interest in a dwelling forms part of the trust property, and (b) under the terms of the settlement, the beneficiary is entitled to-(c) (i) occupy the dwelling for life, or (ii) income earned in respect of the dwelling. (2) Sub-paragraph (3) also applies where a person is a beneficiary under a bare trust (within the meaning given by (a) paragraph 2(1) and (2) of Schedule 8), and (b) a term of years absolute in a dwelling forms part of the trust property. (3) Where this sub-paragraph applies the beneficiary is to be treated for the purposes of this Schedule as holding (a) the interest in the dwelling, and (b) if the trustee of the settlement or bare trust disposes of the interest, the beneficiary is to be treated for the purposes of this Schedule as having disposed of it.

29	the cas the tran major	<ul> <li>the main subject-matter of a land transaction consists of an interest other than a major interest in a dwelling, and sub-paragraph (2) or (3) applies in relation to the transaction, or the avoidance of doubt, the effect of paragraph 28 of this Schedule or, as we may be, paragraph 3(1) of Schedule 8, is that the main subject-matter of insaction is to be treated for the purposes of this Schedule as consisting of a interest in a dwelling.</li> <li>ab-paragraph applies in relation to a transaction where— <ul> <li>a major interest in the dwelling is held on a bare trust for a beneficiary (""B""),</li> <li>there is a disposal of the whole or part of B's interest in the dwelling, immediately before the effective date of the transaction—</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	(d)	<ul> <li>(i) the major interest is, by virtue of paragraph 3(1) of Schedule 8, treated as if it were vested in B, or</li> <li>(ii) B is, by virtue of paragraph 28, treated as holding the major interest in the dwelling, and</li> <li>immediately after the effective date of the transaction—</li> <li>(i) the major interest is, by virtue of paragraph 3(1) of Schedule 8, treated as if it were vested in the buyer, or</li> <li>(ii) the buyer is, by virtue of paragraph 28, treated as holding the major interest.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>(3) This su</li> <li>(a)</li> <li>(b)</li> <li>(c)</li> <li>(d)</li> <li>(e)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>a person (""B"") is a beneficiary under a settlement where a major interest in the dwelling forms part of the trust property, under the terms of the settlement B is entitled to— <ul> <li>(i) occupy the dwelling for life, or</li> <li>(ii) income earned in respect of the dwelling,</li> </ul> </li> <li>there is a disposal of the whole or part of B's interest in the dwelling, immediately before the effective date of the transaction B is, by virtue of paragraph 28, treated as holding the major interest in the dwelling, and immediately after the effective date of the transaction the buyer is, by virtue of that paragraph, treated as holding the major interest.</li> </ul>
30	paragra (1) This pa Schedu	ermining whether sub-paragraph (2) or (3) applies to a transaction, ignore aphs 30 and 35(5). aragraph applies where, by reason of paragraph 27 or 28 or paragraph 3(1) of alle 8 (bare trusts), the child of a person (""P"") would (but for this paragraph) ted for the purposes of this Schedule as— being the buyer in relation to a land transaction, holding an interest in a dwelling, or having disposed of an interest in a dwelling.
	(2) Where (a) (b)	this paragraph applies— P and any spouse or civil partner of P are to be treated for the purposes of this Schedule as being the buyer, holding the interest or (as the case may be) having disposed of the interest, and the child is not to be so treated.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 25/01/2018. **Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

(3) Sub-paragraph (2)(a) does not apply in relation to a spouse or civil partner of P if the two of them are not living together (for the meaning of which, see paragraph 25(3)).
<ul> <li>(4) This paragraph does not apply where—</li> <li>(a) a person ("'D'") acquires, holds or disposes of, a major interest in a dwelling in a child's name or on the child's behalf,</li> <li>(b) D does so in the exercise of powers conferred on D as the deputy of the</li> </ul>
<ul><li>child, and</li><li>(c) D holds or, in the case of a disposal, held, that interest on trust for the child.</li></ul>
(5) In sub-paragraph (4), ""deputy"" means—
(a) a person appointed under section 16 of the Mental Capacity Act 2005 (c. 9), or
(b) a person appointed to an equivalent position under the law of a country or territory outside England and Wales (and accordingly the reference to an interest being held on trust by such a person is to its being held on an equivalent basis under that law).
31 (1) This paragraph applies in relation to a land transaction if—
(a) the main subject-matter of the transaction consists of a major interest in one or more dwellings,
(b) the buyer (or one of them) is acting as trustee of a settlement,
<ul><li>(c) that buyer is an individual, and</li><li>(d) under the terms of the settlement a beneficiary is not entitled to—</li></ul>
<ul> <li>(i) occupy the dwelling or dwellings for life, or</li> <li>(ii) income earned in respect of the dwelling or dwellings.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>(2) In determining whether paragraph 20 or 21 applies to the transaction—</li> <li>(a) if the buyer mentioned in sub-paragraph (1) is the only buyer, ignore sub-paragraph (1)(a) of those paragraphs, and</li> </ul>
(b) if that buyer is not the only buyer, ignore sub-paragraph (1)(a) of those paragraphs when having regard to that buyer.
Partnerships
<ul> <li>(1) Sub-paragraph (2) applies in relation to a chargeable transaction, the subject-matter of which consists of a major interest in one or more dwellings if— <ul> <li>(a) the buyer (or one of them) is a partner in a partnership, but</li> <li>(b) the buyer does not enter into the transaction for the purposes of the partnership.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
(2) For the purposes of determining whether paragraph 5 or 15 applies to the transaction, any major interest in any other dwelling that is held by or on behalf of the partnership for the purposes of a trade carried on by the partnership is not to be treated as held by or on behalf of the buyer.
(3) Paragraph 4(1)(a) of Schedule 7 (chargeable interests held by partnerships treated as held by the partners) has effect subject to sub-paragraph (2).

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

#### Alternative finance arrangements

- 33 (1) This paragraph applies in relation to a chargeable transaction which is the first transaction under an alternative finance arrangement entered into between a person and a financial institution.
  - (2) The person (rather than the institution) is to be treated for the purposes of this Schedule as the buyer in relation to the transaction.
  - (3) In this paragraph—

"alternative finance arrangement" ("*trefniant cyllid arall*") means an arrangement of a kind mentioned in paragraph 2(1) or 3(1) of Schedule 10 (alternative property finance reliefs);

""financial institution"" (""*sefydliad ariannol*"") has the meaning given by paragraph 8 of that Schedule;

""first transaction"" (""*trafodiad cyntaf*""), in relation to an alternative finance arrangement, has the meaning given by paragraph 2(1)(a) or 3(1) (a) of that Schedule.

## Major interests in dwellings inherited jointly

- 34 (1) This paragraph applies where by virtue of an inheritance—
  - (a) a person (""P"") becomes jointly entitled with one or more other persons to a major interest in a dwelling, and
  - (b) P's beneficial share in the interest does not exceed 50% (see subparagraph (4)).
  - (2) P is not to be treated for the purposes of paragraph 5(1)(a) or 15(1)(b) as having the major interest at any time during the period of 3 years beginning with the date of the inheritance.
  - (3) But if at any time during that period of 3 years P becomes the only person beneficially entitled to the whole of the interest or P's beneficial share in the interest exceeds 50% P is, from that time, to be treated as having the major interest for the purposes of the application of paragraphs 5(1)(a) and 15(1)(b) (subject to any disposal by P).
  - (4) P's share in the interest exceeds 50% if—
    - (a) P is beneficially entitled as a tenant in common or coparcener to more than half the interest,
    - (b) P and P's spouse or civil partner taken together are beneficially entitled as tenants in common or coparceners to more than half the interest, or
    - (c) P and P's spouse or civil partner are beneficially entitled as joint tenants to the interest and there is no more than one other joint tenant who is so entitled.
  - (5) Sub-paragraph (4)(b) and (c) do not apply if, on the effective date of the transaction referred to in paragraph 5 or 15, P and P's spouse or civil partner are not living together (for the meaning of ""living together", see paragraph 25(3)).
  - (6) In this paragraph ""inheritance" means the acquisition of an interest in or towards satisfaction of an entitlement under or in relation to the will of a deceased person, or on the intestacy of a deceased person.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

(7) This paragraph applies in relation to an interest acquired following a person's death as a result of a variation of a disposition (whether effected by will, under the law relating to intestacy or otherwise) of property comprised in that person's estate made within the period of 2 years after the person's death, as it applies in relation to an inheritance; and in such a case the reference in sub-paragraph (2) to the date of the inheritance means the date of the acquisition of the interest in accordance with the variation.

## PART 6

## INTERPRETATION

## Dwellings outside Wales

- (1) In the provisions of this Schedule specified in sub-paragraph (4), references to a ""dwelling"" include references to a dwelling situated outside Wales.
  - (2) In relation to a dwelling situated in England, those provisions are to be construed in accordance with the provisions of the Finance Act 2003 (c. 14).
  - (3) In the application of those provisions in relation to a dwelling situated in a country or territory outside England and Wales—
    - (a) references to a ""major interest"" in the dwelling are to an equivalent interest in the dwelling under the law of that country or territory,
    - (b) references to persons being beneficially entitled as joint tenants, tenants in common or coparceners to an interest in the dwelling are to persons having an equivalent entitlement to the interest in the dwelling under the law of that country or territory,
    - (c) references to a ""land transaction"" in relation to the dwelling are to the acquisition of an interest in the dwelling under the law of that country or territory,
    - (d) references to the ""effective date" of a land transaction in relation to the dwelling are to the date on which the interest in the dwelling is acquired under the law of that country or territory, and
    - (e) references to ""inheritance" are to the acquisition of an interest from a deceased person's estate in accordance with the laws of that country or territory concerning the inheritance of property.
  - (4) The provisions of this Schedule referred to in sub-paragraphs (1), (2) and (3) are—
    - (a) paragraph 5(1)(a),
    - (b) paragraph 8(2)(b), (c), (d) and (e) and (4)(b), (c) and (d),
    - (c) paragraph 9(4),
    - (d) paragraph 15(1)(b),
    - (e) paragraph 17(2)(b), (c), (d) and (e) and (4)(b), (c) and (d),
    - (f) paragraph 18(4),
    - (g) paragraph 26,
    - (h) paragraph 28,
    - (i) paragraph 32(2), and
    - (j) paragraph 34.

(5) Where the child of a person ("''P'''') has an interest in a dwelling which is situated in a country or territory outside Wales—
<ul> <li>(a) P and any spouse or civil partner of P are to be treated for the purposes of this Schedule as having that interest, and</li> <li>(b) the child is not to be so treated.</li> </ul>
(6) Sub-paragraph (5)(a) does not apply in relation to a spouse or civil partner of P if the two of them are not living together (for the meaning of which, see paragraph 25(3)).
(7) Sub-paragraph (5) does not apply where—
<ul> <li>(a) a person (""D"") acquires, holds or disposes of, a major interest in a dwelling in a child's name or on the child's behalf,</li> </ul>
(b) D does so in the exercise of powers conferred on D as the deputy of the child, and
(c) D holds or, in the case of a disposal, held, that interest on trust for the child.
(8) In sub-paragraph (7), ""deputy"" means—
(a) a person appointed under section 16 of the Mental Capacity Act 2005 (c. 9), or
(b) a person appointed to an equivalent position under the law of a country or territory outside England and Wales (and accordingly the reference to an interest being held on trust by such a person is to its being held on an equivalent basis under that law).
What counts as a dwelling
What counts as a dwelling
36 (1) This paragraph sets out rules for determining what counts as a dwelling for the purposes of this Schedule.
(2) A building or part of a building counts as a dwelling if—
(a) it is used or suitable for use as a dwelling, or
(b) it is in the process of being constructed or adapted for such use.
(3) Land that is, or is to be, occupied or enjoyed with a dwelling as a garden or grounds (including any building or structure on that land) is taken to be part of that dwelling.
(4) Land that subsists, or is to subsist, for the benefit of a dwelling is taken to be part of that dwelling.
(5) The main subject-matter of a transaction is also taken to consist of or include an interest in a dwelling if—
(a) substantial performance of a contract constitutes the effective date of that transaction by virtue of a relevant deeming provision,
<ul> <li>(b) the main subject-matter of the transaction consists of or includes an interest in a building, or a part of a building, that is to be constructed or adapted under the contract for use as a dwelling, and</li> </ul>
(c) construction or adaptation of the building, or part of a building, has not begun by the time the contract is substantially performed.
(6) In sub-paragraph (5)— "contract"" (" <i>contract</i> "") includes any agreement;

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

""relevant deeming provision"" (""*darpariaeth dybio berthnasol*"") means any of sections 10 to 13 or paragraph 8(1) to (5) of Schedule 2 (pre-completion transactions) or paragraph 20 of Schedule 6 (agreement for lease); ""substantially performed"" (""*cyflawni'n sylweddol*"") has the same meaning as in section 14.

- (7) A building or part of a building used for a purpose specified in section 72(4) or (5) is not used as a dwelling for the purposes of sub-paragraph (2) or (5).
- (8) Where a building or part of a building is used for a purpose mentioned in subparagraph (7), no account is to be taken for the purposes of sub-paragraph (2) of its suitability for any other use.

## *Major interest not to include certain leases*

For the purposes of this Schedule, any term of years absolute or leasehold estate is not a ""major interest"" if its term does not exceed 7 years on the date of its grant.

# SCHEDULE 6

(as introduced by section 32(2))

# LEASES

VALID FROM 01/04/2018

# PART 1

# INTRODUCTORY

# Overview

(1) This Schedule makes provision about the application of this Act in relation to leases.

- (2) The Schedule is arranged as follows-
  - (a) Part 2 makes provision about determining the duration of a lease for the purposes of this Act and associated provision about leases with overlapping terms;
  - (b) Part 3 makes provision about the treatment of consideration in relation to leases, including rent and consideration other than rent and makes provision about not treating certain consideration as chargeable consideration;
  - (c) Part 4 makes provision about agreements for lease and the treatment of certain assignments and variations of leases for the purposes of this Act;
  - (d) Part 5 makes provision for no tax to be chargeable on the rent element of residential leases, sets out how the charge to tax is to be calculated on the rent element of other leases and makes provision about the calculation of the tax charge in relation to consideration other than rent.

1

Status: Point in time view as at 25/01/2018. Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

		VALID FROM 01/04/2018
		PART 2
	DURATI	ON OF LEASE AND TREATMENT OF OVERLAPPING LEASES
		Lease for a fixed term
•	Ŧ	
2		pplying any provision of this Act to a lease for a fixed term no account is e taken of—
		<ul> <li>a) any contingency as a result of which the lease may be terminated before the end of the fixed term, or</li> </ul>
	()	b) any right of either party to terminate the lease or renew it.
		Leases that continue after a fixed term
3	(1) This pa	aragraph applies to—
	(a) (b)	a lease granted for a fixed term and thereafter until terminated, or a lease granted for a fixed term that may continue beyond the fixed term by operation of law.
		e purposes of this Act (except section 46 (notifiable transactions: exceptions)) to which this paragraph applies is treated—
	(a)	in the first instance as if it were a lease for the original fixed term and no longer;
	(b)	if the lease continues after the end of that term, as if it were a lease for a fixed term one year longer than the original fixed term;
	(c)	if the lease continues after the end of the term resulting from the application of paragraph (b), as if it were a lease for a fixed term two years longer than the original fixed term,
	and so	on (but see sub-paragraph (5)).
		e purposes of section 46 (notifiable transactions: exceptions) a lease to which ragraph applies is treated as granted for a period equal to the original fixed
	(4) Where	
	(a)	a lease is treated, by virtue of sub-paragraph (2), as continuing for a period longer than the original fixed term, and
	(b)	as a result additional tax is payable in respect of a land transaction or tax is payable in respect of a land transaction where none was payable,
	respect	yer must make a return or further return (including a self-assessment) in t of the land transaction before the end of the period of 30 days beginning the day after the end of the period for which the lease is treated as continuing
	(5) Where	
	(a)	a lease would, by virtue of sub-paragraph (2), be treated as continuing for a period (or further period) of one year, but
	(b)	it actually terminates at a time during that one year period,

		se is to be treated as continuing under sub-paragraph (2) only until it ates; and sub-paragraph (4) applies accordingly.
		aragraph is subject to paragraphs 4 and 8 (rent under a continuing lease to ted as rent under a new lease).
	1	Leases that continue after a fixed term: grant of a new lease
4	(1) This pa	aragraph applies where—
	(a)	(ignoring this paragraph) paragraph 3 would apply to treat a lease (""the original lease"") as if it were a lease for a fixed term one year longer than the original fixed term,
	(b)	during that one year period the tenant under that lease is granted a new lease of the same or substantially the same premises,
	(c) (d)	the term of the new lease begins during that one year period, and paragraph 8 (tenant holding over: new lease backdated to previous year) does not apply.
	(2) Paragra term.	aph 3 does not apply to treat the lease as continuing after the original fixed
		rm of the new lease is treated for the purposes of this Act as beginning with after the end of the original fixed term.
	origina	ent which, in the absence of this paragraph, would be payable under the l lease in respect of that one year period is to be treated as payable under the ase (and paragraph $9(3)$ does not apply to that rent).
	more o	the fixed term of a lease has previously been treated as extended (on one or occasions) under paragraph 3, this paragraph applies as if references to the l fixed term were references to the previously extended fixed term.
		Leases for an indefinite term
5	(1) For the $-$	purposes of this Act (except section 46 (notifiable transactions: exceptions))
	(a)	a lease for an indefinite term is treated in the first instance as if it were a lease for a fixed term of a year;
	(b)	if the lease continues after the end of the term resulting from the application of paragraph (a), it is treated as if it were a lease for a fixed term of 2 years;
	(c)	if the lease continues after the end of the term resulting from the application of paragraph (b), it is treated as if it were a lease for a fixed term of 3 years,
	and so	on.
	(2) But wh	
	(a)	a lease is treated, by virtue of sub-paragraph (1) as if it were a lease for a fixed term of 2 or more years, and
		it actually terminates before the end of that fixed term, see is to be treated as continuing under sub-paragraph (1) only until it ates; and sub-paragraph (5) applies accordingly.
		e purposes of section 46 (notifiable transactions: exceptions) a lease for an ite term is treated as granted for a period of less than 7 years.

Status: Point in time view as at 25/01/2018. Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction

Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

- (4) For the purposes of this Act, no account is to be taken of any other enactment deeming a lease for an indefinite term to be a lease for a different term.
- (5) Where—
  - (a) a lease is treated, by virtue of sub-paragraph (1), as being for a fixed term,
  - (b) the lease continues after the end of that term and accordingly is treated as being for a longer fixed term, and
  - (c) as a result of the lease continuing, additional tax is payable in respect of a land transaction or tax is payable in respect of a land transaction where none was payable,

the buyer must make a return or further return (including a self-assessment) in respect of the land transaction before the end of the period of 30 days beginning with the day after the end of the longer fixed term for which the lease is treated as continuing.

## (6) Where—

- (a) a lease is treated, by virtue of sub-paragraph (1), as being for a fixed term of one year,
- (b) the lease actually terminates before the end of that fixed term, and
- (c) had the lease been granted for a fixed term ending on the date on which it actually terminates, less tax would have been chargeable than the amount assessed as such in the return made in respect of the grant of the lease,

the buyer may, within the period allowed for amendment of the return, amend it accordingly (for provision as to amendment of returns, see section 41 of TCMA).

# Successive linked leases

- 6 (1) For the purposes of this Act a series of linked leases are treated as a single lease—
  - (a) granted at the time of the grant of the first lease in the series,
  - (b) for a term equal to the aggregate of the terms of all the leases, and
  - (c) in consideration of the rent payable under all of the leases.
  - (2) Two or more leases constitute ""a series of linked leases"" if they-
    - (a) are successive leases granted or treated as granted (whether at the same time or at different times) of the same or substantially the same premises, and
    - (b) are linked transactions.
  - (3) The grant of later leases in the series is accordingly disregarded for the purposes of this Act except section 51 (return or further return in consequence of later linked transaction).

# Rent for overlap period in case of grant of further lease

- 7 (1) This paragraph applies where—
  - (a) the tenant under a lease (""the old lease"") surrenders it to the landlord and in consideration of that surrender the landlord grants a lease to the tenant of the same or substantially the same premises (""the new lease""),
  - (b) the tenant under a lease (""the old lease"") of premises to which Part 2 of the Landlord and Tenant Act 1954 (c. 56) (security of tenure for business, professional and other tenants) applies, makes a request for a new tenancy (""the new lease"") which is then executed,

	(c)	on termination of a lease (""the head lease"") a sub-tenant is granted a lease (""the new lease"") of the same or substantially the same premises as those comprised in the sub-tenant's original lease (""the old lease"") in pursuance of— (i) an order of a court on a claim for relief against re-entry or
		<ul><li>(i) an order of a court of a chain for rener against re endy of forfeiture, or</li><li>(ii) a contractual entitlement arising in the event of the head lease being</li></ul>
		terminated, or
	(d)	a person who has guaranteed the obligations of a tenant under a lease that has been terminated (""the old lease"") is granted a lease of the same or substantially the same premises (""the new lease"") in pursuance of the guarantee.
	period taxable	purposes of this Act, the rent payable under the new lease in respect of any falling within the overlap period is treated as reduced by the amount of the e rent that would have been payable in respect of that period under the old but it cannot be treated as being reduced to a negative amount).
	(3) For the	purposes of sub-paragraph (2)—
	(a)	the ""overlap period" is the period between the date of the grant of the new lease and what would have been the end of the term of the old lease had it not been terminated;
	(b)	rent is ""taxable" if or to the extent that it is taken into account in determining the tax chargeable in respect of the acquisition of the old lease.
		Tenant holding over: new lease backdated to previous year
8	(1) This pa	ragraph applies where—
	(a)	the tenant under a lease (""the old lease"") continues in occupation after the date on which, under its terms, the lease terminates (""the contractual termination date""),
	(b)	the tenant is granted a lease of the same or substantially the same premises (""the new lease""),
	(c)	the new lease is granted on a date falling more than one year after the contractual termination date, and
	(d)	the term of the new lease is expressed to begin on a date falling within the period —
		<ul> <li>(i) beginning with the contractual termination date, and</li> <li>(ii) ending with the latest anniversary of that date falling before the date on which the new lease is granted,</li> <li>(""the whole years of holdover"").</li> </ul>
	· · ·	m of the new lease is treated for the purposes of this Act as beginning with e on which it is expressed to begin.
	(3) The ren	nt payable under the new lease in respect of the period—
	(a) (b)	beginning with the date on which the new lease is expressed to begin, and ending at the end of the whole years of holdover,
	payable	ed for the purposes of this Act as reduced by the amount of taxable rent e in respect of the holdover tenancy for that period (but it cannot be treated g reduced to a negative amount).

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

- (4) The holdover tenancy is treated for the purposes of this Act as a lease for a fixed term ending at the end of the whole years of holdover.
- (5) For the purposes of this paragraph—
  - (a) ""holdover tenancy"" means—
    - (i) the old lease if it continues beyond the contractual termination date (whether by virtue of the lease being granted for a fixed term and thereafter until terminated or by operation of law), or
    - (ii) any other tenancy of the same or substantially the same premises by virtue of which the tenant under the old lease continues in occupation after the contractual termination date;
  - (b) rent is ""taxable"" if or to the extent that it is taken into account in determining the tax chargeable in respect of the acquisition of the holdover tenancy.

## VALID FROM 01/04/2018

# PART 3

## RENT AND OTHER CONSIDERATION

## Rent

- 9 (1) For the purposes of this Act, a single sum expressed to be payable in respect of rent and other matters but not apportioned is to be treated as entirely rent.
  - (2) Sub-paragraph (1) is without prejudice to the application of paragraph 4 of Schedule 4 (chargeable consideration: just and reasonable apportionment) where separate sums are expressed to be payable in respect of rent and other matters.
  - (3) For the purposes of this Act, ""rent" does not include any chargeable consideration for the grant of a lease that is payable in respect of a period before the grant of the lease.

## Variable or uncertain rent

- 10 (1) This paragraph applies where the amount of rent payable under a lease—
  - (a) varies in accordance with provision in the lease, or
    - (b) is contingent, uncertain or unascertained.
  - (2) As regards rent payable in respect of any period before the end of the fifth year of the term of the lease—
    - (a) this Act applies as in relation to other chargeable consideration, and
    - (b) accordingly sections 19 and 20 apply if the amount is contingent, uncertain or unascertained.
  - (3) As regards rent payable in respect of any period after the end of the fifth year of the term of the lease, the annual amount of rent is assumed, in every case, to be the equal to the highest amount of rent payable in respect of any period of 12 consecutive months in the first 5 years of the term.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

( 4 ) T	1	that amount—
(/1) 1r	adotorminina	that amount
(4) []		
( . )		

- (a) disregard paragraphs 7(2) and 8(3) (where further lease granted, deemed reduction of rent for overlap period), and
- (b) if necessary, take into account any amounts determined in accordance with sub-paragraph (2)(b).
- (5) This paragraph is subject to paragraph 12 (adjustment where rent ceases to be uncertain).

(6) For the purposes of this paragraph and paragraph 12, the cases where the amount of rent payable under a lease is uncertain or unascertained include cases where there is a possibility of that amount being varied under—

- (a) section 12, 13 or 33 of the Agricultural Holdings Act 1986 (c. 5) (provisions relating to increases, reductions and other variations of rent), or
- (b) Part 2 of the Agricultural Tenancies Act 1995 (c. 8) (rent review under farm business tenancy).
- (7) For the purposes of this Act, no account is to be taken of any provision for rent to be adjusted in line with the retail prices index, consumer prices index or any other similar index used to express a rate of inflation.

## First rent review in final quarter of fifth year

Where----

11

- (a) a lease contains provision under which the rent may be adjusted,
- (b) under that provision the first (or only) such adjustment—
  - (i) is to an amount that (before that adjustment) is uncertain, and
  - (ii) has effect from a date (the ""review date"") that is expressed as falling 5 years after a specified date, and
- (c) the specified date falls within the period of 3 months before the beginning of the term of the lease,

this Act applies as if references to the first 5 years of the term of the lease were to the period beginning with the start of the term and ending with the review date and references to the fifth year of the term of the lease are to be read accordingly.

Adjustment of tax where rent determined on reconsideration date

- 12 (1) Where, in the case of a land transaction relating to a lease—
  - (a) section 19 or 20 (contingent, uncertain or unascertained consideration) applies to the land transaction by virtue of paragraph 10, and
  - (b) the reconsideration date is reached,

the buyer in the transaction must, on the reconsideration date, determine the rent paid or payable in respect of the first 5 years of the term of the lease.

- (2) Paragraphs 13 and 14 make provision for the adjustment of tax payable in respect of a land transaction (and of any transaction linked to such a transaction) as a result of such a determination.
- (3) For the purposes of this paragraph and paragraphs 13 and 14, the reconsideration date is —

(a) the date falling at the end of the fifth year of the term of the lease, or

	(b)	any earlier date on which the amount of rent payable in respect of the first 5 years of the term of the lease ceases to be uncertain.
		e purposes of sub-paragraph $(3)(b)$ and paragraph $13(2)$ , the amount of rent e ceases to be uncertain when—
	(a)	in the case of contingent rent, the contingency occurs or it becomes clear that it will not occur;
	(b)	in the case of uncertain or unascertained rent, the amount becomes ascertained.
	Unde	erpayment of tax where rent determined on reconsideration date
13		result of determining on the reconsideration date the rent paid or payable in of the first 5 years of the term of the lease—
	(a)	a land transaction becomes notifiable, or
	(b)	additional tax is payable in respect of a land transaction or tax is payable where none was payable,
	respect	yer must make a return or further return (including a self-assessment) in of the land transaction before the end of the period of 30 days beginning e reconsideration date.
	(2) Where	
	(a)	a return is made under sub-paragraph (1) as a result of determining the rent paid or payable in respect of the first 5 years of the term of the lease on the date falling at the end of the fifth year of that term,
	(b) (c)	when the return is made, the rent so paid or payable remains uncertain, and no later than the end of the period of 12 months beginning with the filing date for the return, that rent ceases to be uncertain,
	the buy	ver must amend the return in accordance with section 41 of TCMA.
	Ove	rpayment of tax where rent determined on reconsideration date
14		result of determining on the reconsideration date the rent paid or payable in
17	respect	to of the first 5 years of the term of the lease, less tax is payable in respect of transaction than has already been paid—
	(a)	the buyer may, within the period allowed for amendment of the return, amend it accordingly;
	(b)	after the end of that period, the buyer may (if the return is not so amended) make a claim for repayment of the amount overpaid in accordance with Chapter 7 of Part 3 of TCMA as modified by sub-paragraph (2).
		pplication to a claim to which sub-paragraph (1)(b) applies, Chapter 7 of Part CMA applies as if for section 78 there were substituted—
	" <b>78 Ti</b>	me limit for making claims
		A claim under section 63 to which paragraph $14(1)(b)$ of Schedule 6 to LTTA applies must be made before the later of the end of—
		<ul> <li>(a) the period of 4 years beginning with the day after the filing date for the tax return to which the land transaction tax already paid relates, or</li> </ul>

		<b>Status:</b> Point in time view as at 25/01/2018. <b>5 to legislation:</b> There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction d Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)
	144 414	a mil avoidance of Devolvea faxes (males) net 2017. (See cha of Document for actains)
		<ul><li>(b) the period of 12 months beginning with the reconsideration date (within the meaning of paragraph 12(3) of that Schedule)."</li></ul>
		Reverse premiums
15		case of the grant, assignment or surrender of a lease a reverse premium does ant as chargeable consideration.
	(2) A ""re	verse premium"" means—
	(a)	in relation to the grant of a lease, a premium moving from the landlord to the tenant;
	(b)	in relation to the assignment of a lease, a premium moving from the assignor to the assignee;
	(c)	in relation to the surrender of a lease, a premium moving from the tenant to the landlord.
	Tenar	nts' obligations etc. that do not count as chargeable consideration
16		case of a grant of a lease none of the following counts as chargeable eration —
	(a)	any undertaking by the tenant to repair, maintain or insure the leased premises;
	(b)	any undertaking by the tenant to pay any amount in respect of services, repairs, maintenance or insurance or the landlord's costs of management;
	(c)	any other obligation of the tenant that is not such as to affect the rent that a tenant would be prepared to pay in the open market;
	(d)	any guarantee of the payment of rent or the performance of any other obligation of the tenant under the lease;
	(e)	any penal rent, or increased rent in the nature of a penal rent, payable in respect of the breach of any obligation of the tenant under the lease;
	(f)	any liability of the tenant for costs under section 14(2) of the Leasehold Reform Act 1967 (c. 88) or section 60 of the Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993 (c. 28) (costs to be borne by person exercising statutory rights to be granted lease);
	(g)	any other obligation of the tenant to bear the landlord's reasonable costs or expenses of, or incidental to, the grant of the lease;
	(h)	any obligation under the lease to transfer to the landlord, on the termination of the lease, payment entitlements granted to the tenant under the single payment scheme (that is, the scheme of income support for farmers in pursuance of Title III of Council Regulation (EC) No 73/2009) in respect of land subject to the lease.
		sub-paragraph (1) applies in relation to an obligation, a payment made in rge of the obligation does not count as chargeable consideration.
		lease of an obligation mentioned in sub-paragraph (1) does not count as able consideration in relation to the surrender of the lease.
		Surrender of existing lease in return for new lease

17 (1) Where a lease is granted in consideration of the surrender of an existing lease between the same parties—

	(a)	the grant of the new lease does not count as chargeable consideration for the surrender, and
	(b)	the surrender does not count as chargeable consideration for the grant of the new lease.
	(2) Paragra in such	ph 5 (exchanges) of Schedule 4 (chargeable consideration) does not apply a case.
	F	Assignment of lease: assumption of obligations by assignee
18		the case of an assignment of a lease the assumption by the assignee of the gation—
	(a (b	
	does	not count as chargeable consideration for the assignment.
	Loc	an or deposit in connection with grant or assignment of lease
19	(1) Where, (a)	under arrangements made in connection with the grant of a lease— the tenant, or any person connected with or acting on behalf of the tenant, pays a deposit, or makes a loan, to any person, and
	(b)	the repayment of all or part of the deposit or loan is contingent on anything done or omitted to be done by the tenant, or on the death of the tenant,
		bunt of the deposit or loan (disregarding any repayment) is to be taken for poses of this Act to be consideration other than rent given for the grant of e.
	(2) Where, (a)	under arrangements made in connection with the assignment of a lease— the assignee, or any person connected with or acting on behalf of the assignee, pays a deposit, or makes a loan, to any person, and
	(b)	the repayment of all or part of the deposit or loan is contingent on anything done or omitted to be done by the assignee, or on the death of the assignee,
		ount of the deposit or loan (disregarding any repayment) is to be taken for poses of this Act to be consideration other than rent given for the assignment ease.
	would o	ragraph (1) or (2) does not apply in relation to a deposit if the amount that otherwise fall within the sub-paragraph in question in relation to the grant ment of the lease is not more than twice the relevant maximum rent.
		evant maximum rent is—
	(a)	in relation to the grant of a lease, the highest amount of rent payable in respect of any period of 12 consecutive months in the first 5 years of the term of the lease;
	(b)	in relation to the assignment of a lease, the highest amount of rent payable in respect of any period of 12 consecutive months falling within the first 5 years of the term remaining outstanding as at the date of the assignment.
	(5) In deter (a)	mining the highest amount of rent for the purposes of sub-paragraph (4)— disregard paragraphs 7(2) and 8(3) (where further lease granted, deemed reduction of rent for overlap period), and

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) if necessary, take into account any amounts determined in accordance with paragraph 10(2)(b) (determining contingent, uncertain or unascertained rent).
- (6) Tax is not chargeable by virtue of this paragraph if it would be chargeable only as a result of the application of paragraph 34 (which excludes the zero rate band in cases where the relevant rent attributable to non-residential property is not less than  $\pounds 1,000$  a year) to an amount of chargeable consideration determined under sub-paragraph (1) or (2).

## VALID FROM 01/04/2018

## PART 4

## AGREEMENTS FOR LEASE, ASSIGNMENTS AND VARIATIONS

#### Agreement for lease

- 20 (1) Where—
  - (a) an agreement for a lease is entered into, and

(b) the agreement is substantially performed without having been completed, the agreement is treated for the purposes of this Act as if it were the grant of a lease in accordance with the agreement (""the notional lease""), beginning with the date of substantial performance.

- (2) The effective date of the transaction is the date of substantial performance of the agreement.
- (3) For the purposes of this paragraph the agreement is completed by the grant of a lease (""the actual lease"") in substantial conformity with the agreement.
- (4) Where the actual lease is subsequently granted the notional lease is treated for the purposes of this Act as if it were a lease granted—
  - (a) on the date of substantial performance of the agreement,
  - (b) for a term beginning with that date and ending at the end of the term of the actual lease, and
  - (c) in consideration of the total rent payable over that term and any other consideration given for the agreement or the actual lease.
- (5) Where sub-paragraph (4) applies the grant of the actual lease is disregarded for the purposes of this Act except section 51 (return or further return in consequence of later linked transaction).
- (6) For the purposes of section 51—
  - (a) the grant of the notional lease and the grant of the actual lease are linked (whether or not they would be linked by virtue of section 8),
  - (b) the tenant under the actual lease (rather than the tenant under the notional lease) is liable for any tax or additional tax chargeable in respect of the notional lease as a result of sub-paragraph (4), and

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

(c) the reference in section 51(2) to ""the buyer in the earlier transaction" is to be read, in relation to the notional lease, as a reference to the tenant under the actual lease.

(7) Where—

- (a) sub-paragraph (1) applies, and
- (b) within the period of 12 months beginning with the date of substantial performance of the agreement, the agreement is (to any extent) rescinded or annulled, or is for any other reason not carried into effect, and
- (c) in consequence, the return made in respect of the agreement is amended,

the tax paid by virtue of that sub-paragraph must (to that extent) be repaid by WRA.

(8) For the purposes of the application of section 14(1) (substantial performance) to this paragraph and paragraph 21 any agreement for lease is to be treated as a contract.

# Assignment of agreement for lease

- 21 (1) This paragraph applies where a person ("'P'"') assigns P's interest as tenant under an agreement for lease.
  - (2) Where this paragraph applies Schedule 2 (transactions entered into before completion of contract) does not apply.
  - (3) If the assignment occurs without the agreement having been substantially performed, section 10 (contract and transfer) has effect as if—
    - (a) the agreement were with the assignee (""A"") and not P, and
    - (b) the consideration given by A for entering into the agreement included any consideration given by A for the assignment.
  - (4) If the assignment occurs after the agreement has been substantially performed—
    - (a) the assignment is a separate land transaction, and
    - (b) the effective date of that transaction is the date of the assignment.
  - (5) Where there are successive assignments, this paragraph has effect in relation to each one of them.

## Cases where assignment of lease treated as grant of lease

- 22 (1) This paragraph applies where the grant of a lease is relieved from tax by virtue of any of the provisions specified in sub-paragraph (4).
  - (2) The first assignment of the lease that is not relieved from tax by virtue of any of the provisions specified in sub-paragraph (4), and in relation to which the assignee does not acquire the lease as a bare trustee of the assignor, is treated for the purposes of this Act as if it were the grant of a lease by the assignor—
    - (a) for a term equal to the unexpired term of the lease referred to in subparagraph (1), and
    - (b) on the same terms as those on which the assignee holds the lease after the assignment.
  - (3) Sub-paragraph (2) does not apply where an assignment of a lease, but for the application of that sub-paragraph, would be relieved from tax by virtue of Schedule 11 (alternative finance investment bonds).

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

- (4) The provisions are—
  - (a) Schedule 9 (sale and leaseback relief);
  - (b) paragraphs 13 and 15 of Schedule 11 (alternative finance investment bond relief);
  - (c) Schedule 16 (group relief);
  - (d) Schedule 17 (reconstruction and acquisition relief);
  - (e) Schedule 18 (charities relief);
  - (f) paragraph 1 of Schedule 20 (relief for certain acquisitions involving public bodies).
- (5) This paragraph does not apply where the relief in question is group relief, reconstruction or acquisition relief or charities relief and is withdrawn as a result of a disqualifying event occurring before the effective date of the assignment.
- (6) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (5), ""disqualifying event"" means-
  - (a) in relation to the withdrawal of group relief, the event falling within paragraph 8(2)(a) of Schedule 16 (buyer ceasing to be a member of the same group as the seller) as read with paragraph 9 of that Schedule;
  - (b) in relation to the withdrawal of reconstruction or acquisition relief, the change of control of the acquiring company mentioned in paragraph 5(2) of Schedule 17 or, as the case may be, the event mentioned in paragraph 7(2) or (3) of that Schedule;
  - (c) in relation to the withdrawal of charities relief, a disqualifying event as defined in paragraph 2(4) or 5(2)(b) of Schedule 18.

## Assignment of lease

- 23 (1) Where a lease is assigned, anything that but for the assignment would be required or authorised to be done by or in relation to the assignor under or by virtue of—
  - (a) section 47 (contingency ceases and consideration is ascertained: duty to make return),
  - (b) section 51 (return or further return in consequence of later linked transaction),
  - (c) paragraph 3 or 5 of this Schedule (return or further return required where fixed term or indefinite term lease continues), or
  - (d) paragraphs 12, 13 and 14 of this Schedule (adjustment where rent ceases to be uncertain),

must, if the event giving rise to the adjustment or return occurs after the effective date of the assignment, be done instead by or in relation to the assignee.

- (2) So far as necessary for giving effect to sub-paragraph (1) anything previously done by or in relation to the assignor is to be treated as if it had been done by or in relation to the assignee.
- (3) This paragraph does not apply if the assignment is treated as the grant of a lease by the assignor (see paragraph 22).

## Reduction of rent or term or other variation of lease

24 (1) Where a lease is varied so as to reduce the amount of the rent, the variation is treated for the purposes of this Act as an acquisition of a chargeable interest by the tenant.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

- (2) Where any consideration in money or money's worth (other than an increase in rent) is given by the tenant for any variation of a lease, other than a variation of the amount of the rent or of the term of the lease, the variation is treated for the purposes of this Act as an acquisition of a chargeable interest by the tenant.
- (3) Where a lease is varied so as to reduce the term, the variation is treated for the purposes of this Act as an acquisition of a chargeable interest by the landlord.

Increase of rent treated as grant of new lease: variation of lease in first 5 years

- 25 (1) Where a lease is varied so as to increase the amount of rent as from a date before the end of the fifth year of the term of the lease, the variation is treated for the purposes of this Act as if it were the grant of a lease in consideration of the additional rent made payable by it.
  - (2) Sub-paragraph (1) does not apply to an increase of rent in pursuance of-
    - (a) a provision contained in the lease before it was varied, or
    - (b) a provision mentioned in paragraph 10(6)(a) or (b) (variations of certain agricultural leases).

# PART 5

# CALCULATION OF TAX CHARGEABLE

	VALID FROM 01/04/2018
	Residential leases, non-residential leases and mixed leases
26	<ul> <li>For the purposes of this Part of this Schedule, a transaction is— <ul> <li>(a) an acquisition of a residential lease if—</li> <li>(i) it is the acquisition of a lease or other chargeable interest relating to a lease, the main subject-matter of which consists entirely of residential property, or</li> <li>(ii) where the acquisition is one of a number of linked transactions, the main subject-matter of each transaction consists entirely of residential property;</li> <li>(b) an acquisition of a non-residential lease if— <ul> <li>(i) it is the acquisition of a lease or other chargeable interest relating to a lease, the main subject-matter of which consists entirely of residential property;</li> </ul> </li> </ul></li></ul>
	<ul> <li>(ii) where the acquisition is one of a number of linked transactions, the main subject-matter of each transaction consists entirely of land which is not residential property;</li> <li>(c) an acquisition of a mixed lease if— <ul> <li>(i) it is the acquisition of a lease or other chargeable interest relating to a lease, the main subject-matter of which includes land which is not residential property, or</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

> (ii) where the acquisition is one of a number of linked transactions, the main subject-matter of any of the transactions includes land which is not residential property.

		VALID FROM 01/04/2018
		<i>No tax chargeable in respect of rent: residential leases</i>
27		case of an acquisition of a residential lease, no tax is chargeable in respect of the of the chargeable consideration as consists of rent.
	sub-pa the cha	Telsh Ministers may by regulations amend this paragraph so as to substitute ragraph (1) with a calculation of tax chargeable in respect of so much of argeable consideration as consists of rent in the case of an acquisition of a ntial lease.
	(3) Regula (a) (b)	tions under sub-paragraph (2)— must specify the method of calculation (including the method applicable to a case where the acquisition is one of a number of linked transactions each of which being the acquisition of a residential lease), and may make such other supplemental, incidental or consequential modifications of any enactment (including this Act) as the Welsh Ministers consider necessary or expedient.
	regulat	alations are made under sub-paragraph (2), the Welsh Ministers must by tions specify the tax bands and percentage tax rates for each band applicable chargeable consideration which consists of rent.
	(5) Regula (a) (b) (c) (d)	a tax band for which the applicable tax rate is 0% (""the RL zero rate band""), two or more tax bands above the RL zero rate band, the tax rate for each band above the RL zero rate band so that the rate for each band is higher than the rate for the band below it, and a date on which the tax bands and tax rates apply in relation to transactions with an effective date on or after that date.
	(6) Regula (a) (b)	tions under sub-paragraph (4) may specify— different tax bands and tax rates in respect of different categories of acquisition of a residential lease; different dates under sub-paragraph (5)(d) in respect of each specified tax band or tax rate

# Tax rates and bands: rent element of non-residential and mixed leases

- 28 (1) The Welsh Ministers must by regulations specify the tax bands and the percentage tax rates for each band applicable to chargeable consideration which consists of rent in cases of the acquisition of a non-residential lease or mixed lease.
  - (2) Regulations under sub-paragraph (1) must specify—

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) a tax band for which the applicable tax rate is 0% (""the NRL zero rate band""),
- (b) two or more tax bands above the NRL zero rate band,
- (c) the tax rate for each band above the NRL zero rate band so that the rate for each band is higher than the rate for the band below it, and
- (d) a date on which the tax bands and tax rates apply in relation to transactions with an effective date on or after that date.

(3) Regulations under sub-paragraph (1) may specify—

- (a) different tax bands and tax rates in respect of different categories of acquisition of a non-residential lease or mixed lease;
- (b) different dates under sub-paragraph (2)(d) in respect of each specified tax band or tax rate.

## **Commencement Information**

II Sch. 6 para. 28 in force at 18.10.2017 by S.I. 2017/953, art. 2(g)(i)

calculated as follows.

#### VALID FROM 01/04/2018

Calculation of tax chargeable in respect of rent: non-residential and mixed leases

29

In the case of the acquisition of a non-residential lease or mixed lease, the amount of tax chargeable on so much of the chargeable consideration as consists of rent is to be calculated as follows (unless paragraph 30 (linked transactions) applies).

*Step 1* Calculate the net present value (the ""NPV"") of the rent payable over the term of the lease (see paragraph 31).

*Step 2* For each tax band applicable to the acquisition, multiply so much of the NPV as falls within the band by the tax rate for that band.

*Step 3* Calculate the sum of the amounts reached under Step 2. The result is the amount of tax chargeable in respect of rent.

#### VALID FROM 01/04/2018

Calculation of tax chargeable in respect of rent: linked transactions Where the acquisition of a non-residential lease or mixed lease is one of a number of linked transactions for which the chargeable consideration consists of or includes rent, the amount of tax chargeable in respect of the rent is to be

*Step 1* Calculate the total of the net present values (the ""TNPV"") of the rent payable over the terms of all the linked leases (see paragraph 31).

*Step 2* For each tax band applicable to the acquisition, multiply so much of the TNPV as falls within the band by the tax rate for that band.

*Step 3* Calculate the sum of the amounts reached under Step 2. The result is the total tax chargeable in respect of rent.

30

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

*Step 4* Divide the NPV of the rent payable over the term of the lease in question by the TNPV.

*Step 5* Multiply the total tax chargeable in respect of rent by the fraction reached under Step 4. The result is the amount of tax chargeable in respect of rent for the lease in question.

# VALID FROM 01/04/2018

## Net present value

31 The NPV of the rent payable over the term of a lease is calculated by applying the following formula—

# VALID FROM 01/04/2018

## Temporal discount rate

32 For the purposes of paragraph 31 the ""temporal discount rate"" is 3.5% or such other rate as the Welsh Ministers may by regulations specify.

VALID FROM 01/04/2018

# Tax chargeable in respect of consideration other than rent: general

- 33 (1) Where in the case of an acquisition of a lease there is chargeable consideration other than rent, the provisions of this Act apply in relation to that consideration as in relation to other chargeable consideration (but see paragraphs 34 and 35).
  - (2) Tax chargeable under this Part of this Schedule in respect of rent is in addition to any tax chargeable under any provision of this Act in respect of consideration other than rent.

## VALID FROM 01/04/2018

## *Tax chargeable in respect of consideration other than rent: no zero rate band for non-residential leases*

- 34 (1) This paragraph applies in the case of an acquisition of a non-residential lease where—
  - (a) there is chargeable consideration other than rent, and
  - (b) section 27 (amount of tax chargeable: transactions which are not linked) or 28 (amount of tax chargeable: linked transactions) applies to the acquisition.

Status: Point in time view as at 25/01/2018. Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

(2) If the relevant rent is at least the specified amount, the zero rate band does not apply in relation to the consideration other than rent and, accordingly, any case which would have fallen within that band is treated as falling within the next tax band.

VALID FROM 01/04/2018
-----------------------

Tax chargeable in respect of consideration other than rent: mixed leases

- 35 (1) This paragraph applies in the case of an acquisition of a mixed lease where—
  - (a) there is chargeable consideration other than rent, and
  - (b) the relevant rent attributable, on a just and reasonable apportionment, to the land which is not residential property is at least the specified amount.
  - (2) For the purpose of determining the amount of tax chargeable in relation to the consideration other than rent, the transaction (or where it is one of a number of linked transactions, that set of transactions) is treated as if it were two separate but linked transactions (or two separate sets of linked transactions which are themselves linked) namely—
    - (a) one whose subject-matter consists of all the land that is residential property (and section 28 (amount of tax chargeable: linked transactions) applies accordingly), and
    - (b) one whose subject-matter consists of all the land that is not residential property (and that section as modified by paragraph 34 applies accordingly).
  - (3) For that purpose, the chargeable consideration attributable to each of those separate transactions (or sets of linked transactions) is the chargeable consideration so attributable on a just and reasonable basis.

## Relevant rent

- 36 (1) In paragraphs 34 and 35—
  - (a) ""the relevant rent"" means—
    - (i) the annual rent in relation to the transaction in question, or
    - (ii) if that transaction is one of a number of linked transactions for which the chargeable consideration consists of or includes rent, the total of the annual rents in relation to all of those transactions;
  - (b) ""the specified amount"" means an amount of relevant rent specified by the Welsh Ministers by regulations.
  - (2) In sub-paragraph (1)(a) ""the annual rent"" means—
    - (a) the average annual rent over the term of the lease, or
    - (b) if—
      - (i) different amounts of rent are payable for different parts of the term, and
      - (ii) those amounts (or any of them) are ascertainable at the effective date of the transaction,

the average annual rent over the term for which the highest ascertainable rent is payable.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

#### **Commencement Information**

I2 Sch. 6 para. 36(1)(b) in force at 18.10.2017 for specified purposes by S.I. 2017/953, art. 2(g)(ii)

VALID FROM 01/04/2018

Power to amend or repeal paragraphs 34 to 36

The Welsh Ministers may by regulations amend or repeal paragraphs 34 to 36.

# VALID FROM 01/04/2018

#### SCHEDULE 7

(as introduced by section 41(1))

PARTNERSHIPS

# PART 1

#### INTRODUCTORY

## Overview

This Schedule makes provision about the application of this Act and TCMA in relation to partnerships.

2

1

This Schedule is arranged as follows—

- (a) Part 2 makes general provision about the treatment of partnerships;
- (b) Part 3 makes provision about ordinary transactions involving a partnership;
- (c) Part 4 makes provision about transactions involving transfers to a partnership from a partner or certain other persons;
- (d) Part 5 makes provision about transactions involving transfers from a partnership to a partner or certain other persons;
- (e) Part 6 makes provision about transactions between partnerships and about transactions involving a partnership consisting wholly of bodies corporate;
- (f) Part 7 makes provision about transfers to or from a partnership where the chargeable consideration includes rent;
- (g) Part 8 makes provision about transfers of interest in, and transactions involving, property investment partnerships;
- (h) Part 9 makes provision about the application to certain transactions involving partnerships of provisions of this Act relating to exemptions and reliefs, of certain provisions of TCMA and about the notification of such transactions;
- (i) Part 10 defines expressions used in this Schedule.

37

	PART 2
	GENERAL PROVISIONS
	Partnerships
3	In this Act, a ""partnership"" means—
	(a) a partnership within the Partnership Act 1890 (c. 39);
	(b) a limited partnership registered under the Limited Partnerships Act 1907 (c. 24);
	(c) a limited liability partnership formed under the Limited Liability Partnerships Act 2000 (c. 12);
	<ul><li>(d) a firm or entity of similar character to any of those mentioned above formed under the law of a country or territory outside the United Kingdom.</li></ul>
	Chargeable interests treated as held by partners etc.
4	(1) For the purposes of this Act—
	(a) a chargeable interest held by or on behalf of a partnership is treated as held by or on behalf of the partners, and
	(b) a land transaction entered into for the purposes of a partnership is treated as entered into by or on behalf of the partners,
	and not by or on behalf of the partnership as such.
	(2) Sub-paragraph (1) applies despite a partnership being regarded as a legal person, or as a body corporate, under the law of the country or territory under which it is formed.
	Acquisition of interest in partnership not chargeable except as specially provided
5	The acquisition of an interest in a partnership is not a chargeable transaction despite the partnership property including land, except as provided by—
	<ul> <li>(a) paragraph 18 (transfer of interest pursuant to earlier arrangements);</li> <li>(b) paragraph 34 (transfer of interest in property-investment partnership).</li> </ul>
	Continuity of partnerships
6	For the purposes of this Act, a partnership is treated as the same partnership despite a change in membership if any person who was a member before the change remains a member after the change.
	Partnership not to be regarded as a unit trust scheme etc.
7	For the purposes of this Act, a partnership is not to be regarded as a unit trust scheme or an open-ended investment company.

	PART 3
	ORDINARY PARTNERSHIP TRANSACTIONS
	Introduction
8	This Part of this Schedule applies to land transactions entered into as buyers by or on behalf of the members of a partnership, other than transactions within Parts 4 to 8 of this Schedule.
	Responsibility of partners
9	(1) Anything required or authorised to be done under this Act or TCMA by or in relation to the buyer in the transaction must be done by or in relation to all the responsible partners.
	<ul> <li>(2) The responsible partners in relation to a transaction are—</li> <li>(a) the persons who are partners at the effective date of the transaction, and</li> <li>(b) any person who becomes a member of the partnership after the effective date of the transaction.</li> </ul>
	(3) This paragraph has effect subject to paragraph 10 (representative partners).
	Representative partners
10	(1) Anything required or authorised to be done under this Act or TCMA in connection with the transaction by or in relation to the responsible partners may instead be done by or in relation to any representative partner or partners.
	(2) This includes making the declaration required by section 53 (declaration that return is complete and correct).
	(3) A ""representative partner"" means a partner nominated by a majority of the partners to act as the representative of the partnership for the purposes of this Act.
	(4) Any such nomination, or the revocation or such a nomination, has effect only after notice of the nomination, or revocation, has been given to WRA.
	Joint and several liability of responsible partners
11	<ul> <li>(1) Where the responsible partners are liable to pay— <ul> <li>(a) tax or late payment interest on that tax,</li> <li>(b) an amount under section 55 of TCMA (recovery of excessive repayment) or late payment interest on that amount, or</li> <li>(c) a penalty under Part 5 of TCMA or late payment interest on that penalty, the liability is a joint and several liability of those partners.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	(2) No amount may be recovered under sub-paragraph (1)(a) or (b) from a person who did not become a responsible partner until after the effective date of the transaction in respect of which the tax is payable.
	(3) No amount may be recovered under sub-paragraph (1)(c) from a person who did not become a partner until after the relevant time.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

- (4) The relevant time is—
  - (a) in relation to so much of a penalty as is payable in respect of any day, or to late payment interest on so much of a penalty as is so payable, the beginning of that day;
  - (b) in relation to any other penalty, or to late payment interest on the penalty, the time when the act or omission occurred that caused the penalty to become payable.
- (5) In this paragraph, ""late payment interest"" means late payment interest under Part 6 of TCMA.

# PART 4

### TRANSACTIONS INVOLVING TRANSFERS TO A PARTNERSHIP

#### Introduction

- 12 In this Part of this Schedule—
  - (a) paragraphs 13 to 17 make provisions about the treatment of certain land transactions involving the transfer of a chargeable interest to a partnership, and
  - (b) paragraphs 18 and 19 provide for certain events following such transactions to be treated as land transactions.

## Transfer of chargeable interest to a partnership: general

- 13 (1) This paragraph applies where—
  - (a) a partner transfers a chargeable interest to the partnership,
  - (b) a person transfers a chargeable interest to a partnership in return for an interest in the partnership, or
  - (c) a person connected with—
    - (i) a partner, or
    - (ii) a person who becomes a partner as a result of or in connection with the transfer,

transfers a chargeable interest to the partnership.

- (2) This paragraph applies whether the transfer is in connection with the formation of the partnership or is a transfer to an existing partnership.
- (3) The chargeable consideration for the transaction is taken to be equal to—

# $MV \times (100 - SLP)\%$

Figure 9 where—

MV is the market value of the chargeable interest transferred, and

SLP is the sum of the lower proportions.

(4) Paragraph 14 provides for determining the sum of the lower proportions.

	(5) Part 7 applies if the whole or part of the chargeable consideration for the transaction is rent.
	(6) Paragraphs 9 to 11 (responsibility of partners) have effect in relation to a transaction to which this paragraph applies, but the responsible partners are—
	(a) those who were partners immediately before the transfer and who remain partners after the transfer, and
	(b) any person becoming a partner as a result of, or in connection with, the transfer.
	(7) This paragraph has effect subject to any election under paragraph 36.
	Transfer of chargeable interest to a partnership: sum of the lower proportions
14	The sum of the lower proportions in relation to a transaction to which paragraph 13 applies is determined as follows—
	Step 1 Identify the relevant owner or owners (see paragraph 15).
	<i>Step 2</i> For each relevant owner, identify the corresponding partner or partners (see paragraph 16). If there is no relevant owner with a corresponding partner, the sum of the lower proportions is zero.
	Step 3 For each relevant owner, find the proportion of the chargeable interest to which the owner was entitled immediately before the transaction. Apportion that proportion between any one or more of the relevant owner's
	corresponding partners.
	<i>Step 4</i> Find the lower of the following (""the lower proportion"") for each corresponding partner—
	<ul><li>(a) the proportion of the chargeable interest attributable to the partner (see paragraph 17);</li></ul>
	<ul><li>(b) the partner's partnership share immediately after the transaction.</li><li><i>Step 5</i> Add together the lower proportions of each corresponding partner. The result is the sum of the lower proportions.</li></ul>
	Relevant owner
15	<ul> <li>(1) For the purposes of paragraph 14 (see Step 1), a person is a relevant owner if—</li> <li>(a) immediately before the transaction, the person was entitled to a proportion</li> </ul>
	of the chargeable interest, and
	(b) immediately after the transaction, the person is a partner or is connected with a partner.
	(2) For the purposes of paragraph 14 and this paragraph, persons who are entitled to a chargeable interest as beneficial joint tenants are taken to be entitled to the chargeable interest as beneficial tenants in common in equal shares.
	Corresponding partner
16	(1) For the purposes of paragraph 14 (see Step 2), a person is a corresponding partner in relation to a relevant owner if, immediately after the transaction—
	(a) the person is a partner, and
	(b) the person is the relevant owner or is an individual connected with the relevant owner.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

- (2) For the purpose of sub-paragraph (1)(b), a company is to be treated as an individual connected with the relevant owner if it—
  - (a) holds property as trustee, and
  - (b) is connected with the relevant owner only because of section 1122(6) of the Corporation Tax Act 2010 (c. 4) (as it has effect with the omission of subsection (6)(c) to (e)).

# Proportion of chargeable interest attributable to corresponding partner

- For the purposes of paragraph 14 (Step 4), the proportion of the chargeable interest attributable to a corresponding partner is—
  - (a) if the partner is a corresponding partner in relation to only one relevant owner, the proportion (if any) of the chargeable interest apportioned to that partner (at Step 3) in respect of that owner;
  - (b) if the partner is a corresponding partner in relation to more than one relevant owner, the sum of the proportions (if any) of the chargeable interest apportioned to that partner (at Step 3) in respect of each of those owners.

Transfer of partnership interest pursuant to tax avoidance arrangements

18 (1) This paragraph applies where—

17

- (a) there is a transfer of a chargeable interest to a partnership (""the land transfer"");
- (b) the land transfer falls within paragraph 13(1);
- (c) there is subsequently a transfer of an interest in the partnership (""the partnership transfer"");
- (d) the partnership transfer is made—
  - (i) if the land transfer falls within paragraph 13(1)(a) or (b), by the person who makes the land transfer;
  - (ii) if the land transfer falls within paragraph 13(1)(c), by the partner concerned;
- (e) the partnership transfer is made pursuant to arrangements which are, or form part of, tax avoidance arrangements that were in place at the time of the land transfer;
- (f) the partnership transfer is not (apart from this paragraph) a chargeable transaction.

(2) For the purposes of this Act, the partnership transfer—

- (a) is taken to be a land transaction, and
- (b) is a chargeable transaction.
- (3) The partners are taken to be the buyers in the transaction.
- (4) The chargeable consideration for the transaction is taken to be equal to a proportion of the market value, as at the date of the transaction, of the interest transferred by the land transfer.
- (5) That proportion is—

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

if the person making the partnership transfer is not a partner immediately (a) after the partnership transfer, that person's partnership share immediately before that transfer; if the person is a partner immediately after the partnership transfer, the (b) difference between the person's partnership share before and after that transfer. (6) The partnership transfer and the land transfer are taken to be linked transactions. (7) Paragraphs 9 to 11 (responsibility of partners) have effect in relation to the partnership transfer, but the responsible partners arethose who were partners immediately before the transfer and who remain (a) partners after the transfer, and (b) any person becoming a partner as a result of, or in connection with, the transfer. (8) In this paragraph, ""tax avoidance arrangements"" has the meaning given by section 31. Withdrawal of money etc. from partnership after transfer of chargeable interest 19 (1) This paragraph applies where there is a transfer of a chargeable interest to a partnership (""the land (a) transfer""); the land transfer falls within paragraph 13(1); (b) during the period of 3 years beginning with the effective date of the land (c) transfer, a qualifying event within sub-paragraph (2) occurs; the qualifying event is, or forms part of, a tax avoidance arrangement; (d) at the time of the qualifying event, an election has not been made in respect (e) of the land transfer under paragraph 36. (2) A qualifying event is a withdrawal from the partnership of money or money's worth which does (a) not represent income profit, by the relevant person-(i) withdrawing capital from the relevant person's capital account, (ii) reducing the relevant person's interest in the partnership, or (iii) ceasing to be a partner, or (b) in a case where the relevant person has made a loan to the partnership— (i) the repayment (to any extent) by the partnership of the loan, or (ii) a withdrawal by the relevant person from the partnership of money or money's worth which does not represent income profit. (3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2), the relevant person is— (a) where the land transfer falls within 13(1)(a) or (b), the person who makes the land transfer, and where the land transfer falls within paragraph 13(1)(c), the partner (b) concerned or a person connected with that partner. (4) For the purposes of this Act, the qualifying event— (a) is taken to be a land transaction, and (b) is a chargeable transaction.

Status: Point in time view as at 25/01/2018. Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

	(5) The partners are taken to be the buyers under the transaction.
	(6) Paragraphs 9 to 11 (responsibility of partners) have effect in relation to the transaction.
	<ul> <li>(7) The chargeable consideration for the transaction is taken to be—</li> <li>(a) in a case falling within sub-paragraph (2)(a), equal to the value of the money or money's worth withdrawn from the partnership;</li> <li>(b) in a case falling within sub-paragraph (2)(b)(i), equal to the amount repaid;</li> <li>(c) in a case falling within sub-paragraph (2)(b)(ii), equal to so much of the value of the money or money's worth withdrawn from the partnership as does not exceed the amount of the loan.</li> </ul>
	(8) But the chargeable consideration determined under sub-paragraph (7) is not to exceed the market value, as at the effective date of the land transfer, of the chargeable interest transferred by the land transfer, reduced by any amount previously chargeable to tax.
	(9) Where—
	<ul> <li>(a) a qualifying event gives rise to a charge under this paragraph, and</li> <li>(b) the same event gives rise to a charge under paragraph 34 (transfer of interest in property investment partnership),</li> </ul>
	the amount of the charge under this paragraph is reduced (but not below zero) by the amount of the charge under that paragraph.
	(10) In this paragraph, ""tax avoidance arrangement"" has the meaning given by section 31.
	PART 5
	TRANSACTIONS INVOLVING TRANSFERS FROM A PARTNERSHIP
	Introduction
20	This Part of this Schedule makes provision about the treatment of certain land transactions involving the transfer of a chargeable interest from a partnership.
	Transfer of chargeable interest from a partnership: general
21	<ul> <li>(1) This paragraph applies where a chargeable interest is transferred—</li> <li>(a) from a partnership to a person who is or has been one of the partners, or</li> <li>(b) from a partnership to a person connected with a person who is or has been one of the partners.</li> </ul>
	(2) The chargeable consideration for the transaction is (subject to paragraph 30) taken to be equal to—
	$MV \times (100 - SLP)\%$
	Figure 10 where—

	MV is the market value of the interest transferred, and
	SLP is the sum of the lower proportions.
	(3) Paragraph 22 provides for determining the sum of the lower proportions.
	(4) Part 7 applies if the whole or part of the chargeable consideration for the transaction is rent.
	(5) For the purposes of this paragraph, property that was partnership property before the partnership was dissolved or otherwise ceased to exist is to be treated as remaining partnership property until it is distributed.
	(6) This paragraph has effect subject to any election under paragraph 36.
	Transfer of chargeable interest from a partnership: sum of the lower proportions
22	The sum of the lower proportions in relation to a transaction to which paragraph 21 applies is determined as follows—
	Step 1 Identify the relevant owner or owners (see paragraph 23).
	Step 2 For each relevant owner, identify the corresponding partner or partners (see paragraph 24). If there is no relevant owner with a corresponding partner, the sum of the lower proportions is zero.
	<i>Step 3</i> For each relevant owner, find the proportion of the chargeable interest to which that owner is entitled immediately after the transaction. Apportion that proportion between any one or more of the relevant owner's
	corresponding partners. <i>Step 4</i> Find the lower of the following (""the lower proportion"") for each corresponding partner—
	(a) the proportion of the chargeable interest attributable to the partner (see paragraph 25);
	(b) the partnership share attributable to the partner (see paragraphs 26 and 27).
	<i>Step 5</i> Add together the lower proportions of each corresponding partner. The result is the sum of the lower proportions.
	Relevant owner
23	(1) For the purposes of paragraph 22 (see Step 1), a person is a relevant owner if—
23	<ul> <li>(a) immediately after the transaction, that person is entitled to a proportion of the chargeable interest, and</li> </ul>
	(b) immediately before the transaction, that person was a partner or connected with a partner.
	(2) For the purposes of paragraph 22 and this paragraph, persons who are entitled to a chargeable interest as beneficial joint tenants are to be taken to be entitled to the chargeable interest as beneficial tenants in common in equal shares.
	Corresponding partner
24	(1) For the purposes of paragraph 22 (see Step 2), a person is a corresponding partner in relation to a relevant owner if, immediately before the transaction—

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

(a) the person was a partner, and
(b) the person was the relevant owner or was an individual connected with the relevant owner.
(2) For the purpose of sub-paragraph (1)(b), a company is to be treated as an individual connected with the relevant owner if it—
(a) holds property as trustee, and
<ul> <li>(b) is connected with the relevant owner only because of section 1122(6) of the Corporation Tax Act 2010 (c. 4) (as it has effect with the omission of subsection (6)(c) to (e)).</li> </ul>
Proportion of chargeable interest attributable to corresponding partner
25 For the purposes of paragraph 22 (see Step 4), the proportion of the chargeable interest attributable to a corresponding partner is—
<ul> <li>(a) if the partner is a corresponding partner in relation to only one relevant owner, the proportion (if any) of the chargeable interest apportioned to that partner (at Step 3) in respect of that owner;</li> </ul>
(b) if the partner is a corresponding partner in relation to more than one relevant owner, the sum of the proportions (if any) of the chargeable interest apportioned to that partner (at Step 3) in respect of each of those owners.
Partnership share attributable to corresponding partner: effective date of transfer before 20 October 2003
26 (1) This paragraph applies for the purposes of paragraph 22 (see Step 4) where the effective date of the transfer of the relevant chargeable interest to the partnership was before 20 October 2003.
(2) Where this paragraph applies, the partnership share attributable to a corresponding partner is to be determined, as follows—
Step 1 Find the partner's actual partnership share on the relevant date. The relevant date—
(a) if the partner was a partner on 19 October 2003, is that date;
(b) if the partner became a partner after that date, is the date on which the partner became a partner.
Step 2 Add to that partnership share any increases in the partner's partnership share which—
<ul> <li>(a) occur in the period beginning with the day after the relevant date and ending immediately before the transaction to which paragraph 22 applies, and</li> </ul>
(b) count for this purpose (see sub-paragraph (5)).
The result is the increased partnership share.
Step 3 Deduct from the increased partnership share any decreases in the partner's partnership share which occur in the period beginning with the day after the relevant date and ending immediately before the transaction to which paragraph 22 applies. The result is the partnership share attributable to the

partner.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

- (3) If the effect of applying Step 3 would be to reduce the partnership share attributable to the partner below zero, the partnership share attributable to the partner is zero.
- (4) If the partner ceased to be a partner before 19 October 2003, the partnership share attributable to the partner is zero.
- (5) An increase counts for the purpose of Step 2 only if the instrument by which the transfer was effected has been stamped with ad valorem stamp duty.
- (6) In this paragraph and paragraph 27, the relevant chargeable interest is—
  - (a) the chargeable interest which ceases to be partnership property as a result of the transaction to which paragraph 22 applies, or
  - (b) where the transaction to which paragraph 22 applies is the creation of a chargeable interest, the chargeable interest out of which that interest is created.

# Partnership share attributable to corresponding partner: effective date of transfer on or after 20 October 2003

- 27 (1) This paragraph applies for the purposes of paragraph 22 (see Step 4) where the effective date of the transfer of the relevant chargeable interest to the partnership was on or after 20 October 2003.
  - (2) Where this paragraph applies and neither of the conditions in sub-paragraph (3) is met, the partnership share attributable to the partner is zero.
  - (3) The conditions are—
    - (a) the instrument by which the transfer was effected has been stamped with ad valorem stamp duty;
    - (b) any land transaction tax or, as the case may be, stamp duty land tax payable in respect of the transfer has been paid.
  - (4) Where this paragraph applies, and one of the conditions in sub-paragraph (3) is met, the partnership share attributable to the partner is determined as follows—

Step 1 Find the partner's actual partnership share on the relevant date. The relevant date—

- (a) if the partner was a partner on the effective date of the transfer of the relevant chargeable interest to the partnership, is that date;
- (b) if the partner became a partner after that date, is the date on which the partner became a partner.

*Step 2* Add to that partnership share any increases in the partner's partnership share which—

- (a) occur in the period beginning with the day after the relevant date and ending immediately before the transaction to which paragraph 22 applies, and
- (b) count for this purpose (see sub-paragraph (7)).

The result is the increased partnership share.

Step 3 Deduct from the increased partnership share any decreases in the partner's partnership share which occur in the period starting on the day after the relevant date and ending immediately before the transaction to which paragraph 22 applies. The result is the partnership share attributable to the partner.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

- (5) If the effect of applying Step 3 would be to reduce the partnership share attributable to the partner below zero, the partnership share attributable to the partner is zero.
- (6) If the partner ceased to be a partner before the effective date of the transfer of the relevant chargeable interest to the partnership, the partnership share attributable to the partner is zero.
- (7) An increase counts for the purpose of Step 2 only if—
  - (a) where the transfer which resulted in the increase took place on or before 22 July 2004, the instrument by which the transfer was effected has been stamped with ad valorem stamp duty;
  - (b) where the transfer which resulted in the increase took place after that date, any land transaction tax or, as the case may be, stamp duty land tax payable in respect of the transfer has been paid.

# PART 6

# OTHER PARTNERSHIP TRANSACTIONS

# Introduction

28 This Part of this Schedule makes provision about—

- (a) transactions involving a transfer from a partnership to a partnership, and
- (b) transactions where the partnership consists entirely of bodies corporate.

# Transfer of chargeable interest from a partnership to a partnership

- 29 (1) This paragraph applies where—
  - (a) there is a transfer of a chargeable interest from a partnership to a partnership, and
  - (b) the transfer is both—
    - (i) a transaction to which paragraph 13 (transfer of chargeable interest to a partnership) applies, and
    - (ii) a transaction to which paragraph 21 (transfer of chargeable interest from a partnership) applies.
  - (2) Paragraphs 13(3) and 21(2) do not apply.
  - (3) The chargeable consideration for the transaction is taken to be what it would have been if paragraph 13(3) had applied or, if greater, what it would have been if paragraph 21(2) had applied.
  - (4) Where the whole or part of the chargeable consideration for the transaction is rent—
    - (a) paragraph 31 does not apply;
    - (b) the tax chargeable in respect of so much of the chargeable consideration as consists of rent is taken to be the greater of—
      - (i) what the tax chargeable would have been if paragraph 31 applied in relation to a transaction to which paragraph 13 applies, or
      - (ii) what the tax chargeable would have been if paragraph 31 applied in relation to a transaction to which paragraph 21 applies;

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

(c) the disapplication of the zero rate band provided for by paragraph 34 of Schedule 6 has effect if it would have had effect if paragraph 31(6) of this Schedule had applied.

Transfer of chargeable interest from a partnership consisting wholly of bodies corporate

- 30 (1) This paragraph applies where—
  - (a) there is a transaction to which paragraph 21 applies;
  - (b) immediately before the transaction all the partners are bodies corporate;
  - (c) the sum of the lower proportions is 75 or more.

(2) Paragraphs 21 and 31 have effect with the following modifications.

- (3) Paragraph 21 has effect as if for sub-paragraphs (2) and (3) there were substituted—
  - "(2) The chargeable consideration for the transaction is taken to be equal to the market value of the interest transferred."
- (4) Paragraph 31(2) has effect as if for "sub-paragraphs (3) to (6)"" there were substituted "sub-paragraph (5)".

(5) Paragraph 31 has effect as if sub-paragraphs (3), (4), (6) and (7) were omitted.

# PART 7

# APPLICATION OF PARTS 5 AND 6 IN RELATION TO LEASES

*Transfer of chargeable interest to or from a partnership: chargeable consideration including rent* 

- 31 (1) This paragraph applies in relation to a transaction to which paragraph 13 or 21 applies where the whole or part of the chargeable consideration for the transaction is rent.
  - (2) Part 5 of Schedule 6 (leases: calculation of tax chargeable) has effect with the modifications set out in sub-paragraphs (3) to (6).
  - (3) Paragraph 29 has effect as if-
    - (a) in Step 1, for ""the net present value (the ""NPV"") of the rent payable over the term of the lease"" there were substituted " the relevant chargeable proportion of the net present value (the ""NPV"") of the rent payable over the term of the lease ";
    - (b) in Step 2, for ""the NPV"" there were substituted " the relevant chargeable proportion ".
  - (4) Paragraph 30 has effect as if
    - a) in Step 1, for ""the total of the net present values (the ""TNPV"") of the rent payable over the terms of all the linked leases"" there were substituted "the total of the relevant chargeable proportions of the net present values (the ""TNPV"") of the rent payable over the terms of all the leases ";
    - (b) in Step 2, for ""the TNPV"" there were substituted "the total of the relevant chargeable proportions ";

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

- (c) in Step 4, for ""the NPV"" substitute " the relevant chargeable proportion " and for ""the TNPV"" substitute " the total of the relevant chargeable proportions ".
- (5) Paragraph 33(1) has effect as if for ""paragraphs 34 and 35"" there were substituted "paragraphs 13 and 21 of Schedule 7 and paragraphs 34 and 35 of this Schedule".
- (6) Paragraph 36(1)(a) has effect as if—
  - (a) in sub-paragraph (i) for ""the annual rent"" there were substituted " the relevant chargeable proportion of the annual rent ";
  - (b) in sub-paragraph (ii) for ""the total of the annual rents"" there were substituted " the relevant chargeable proportion of the total of the annual rents".
- (7) For the purposes of paragraphs 29, 30 and 36 of Schedule 6 as modified by this paragraph, the relevant chargeable proportion is—

# (100 - SLP)%

Figure 11 where SLP is the sum of the lower proportions.

- (8) The following paragraphs apply for determining the sum of the lower proportions—
  - (a) in the case of a transaction to which paragraph 13 applies, paragraph 14, and
  - (b) in the case of a transaction to which paragraph 21 applies, paragraph 22.
- (9) In the case of a transaction to which paragraph 21 applies, this paragraph is subject to paragraph 30.

#### PART 8

#### TRANSFERS INVOLVING PROPERTY-INVESTMENT PARTNERSHIPS

#### Introduction

- 32
- This Part of this Schedule makes provision—
  - (a) about certain transactions involving the transfer of an interest in a property-investment partnership, and
  - (b) for a property investment partnership to elect to disapply paragraph 13 in relation to certain land transactions.

#### Meaning of property investment partnerships

- 33 (1) In this Schedule, a ""property-investment partnership"" is a partnership whose sole or main activity is investing or dealing in chargeable interests (whether or not that activity involves the carrying out of construction operations on the land in question).
  - (2) In sub-paragraph (1), ""construction operations"" has the same meaning as in Chapter 3 of Part 3 of the Finance Act 2004 (c. 12)(see section 74 of that Act).

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

(3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1), ""chargeable interests"" includes any interest which would be a chargeable interest but for the fact that it relates to land outside Wales.

### Transfer of interest in property-investment partnership

- 34 (1) This paragraph applies where—
  - (a) there is a transfer of an interest in a property-investment partnership, and
  - (b) the relevant partnership property includes a chargeable interest.

#### (2) For the purposes of this Act, the transfer—

- (a) is taken to be a land transaction, and
- (b) is a chargeable transaction.
- (3) The buyer in the transaction is the person who acquires an increased partnership share or, as the case may be, becomes a partner in consequence of the transfer.
- (4) The chargeable consideration for the transaction is taken to be equal to a proportion of the market value of the relevant partnership property.
- (5) That proportion is—
  - (a) if the person acquiring the interest in the partnership was not a partner before the transfer, the person's partnership share immediately after the transfer;
  - (b) if the person was a partner before the transfer, the difference between that person's partnership share before and after the transfer.
- (6) The ""relevant partnership property"", in relation to a Type A transfer of an interest in a partnership, is every chargeable interest held as partnership property immediately after the transfer, other than—
  - (a) any chargeable interest that was transferred to the partnership in connection with the transfer,
  - (b) a lease to which paragraph 35 (exclusion of market rent leases) applies, and
  - (c) any chargeable interest that is not attributable economically to the interest in the partnership that is transferred.

(7) The ""relevant partnership property"", in relation to a Type B transfer of an interest in a partnership, is every chargeable interest held as partnership property immediately after the transfer, other than—

- (a) any chargeable interest that was transferred to the partnership in connection with the transfer,
- (b) a lease to which paragraph 35 (exclusion of market rent leases) applies,
- (c) any chargeable interest that is not attributable economically to the interest in the partnership that is transferred,
- (d) any chargeable interest that was transferred to the partnership on or before 22 July 2004,
- (e) any chargeable interest in respect of whose transfer to the partnership an election has been made under paragraph 36, and
- (f) any other chargeable interest whose transfer to the partnership did not fall within paragraph 13(1).

(8) A Type A transfer is—

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) a transfer that takes the form of arrangements entered into under which—
  - (i) the whole or part of a partner's interest as partner is acquired by another person (who may be an existing partner), and
  - (ii) consideration in money or money's worth is given by or on behalf of the person acquiring the interest, or
  - (b) a transfer that takes the form of arrangements entered into under which— (i) a person becomes a partner,
    - (i) the interest of an existing partner in the
    - (ii) the interest of an existing partner in the partnership is reduced or an existing partner ceases to be a partner, and
    - (iii) there is a withdrawal of money or money' worth from the partnership by the existing partner mentioned in paragraph (ii) (other than money or money's worth paid from the resources available to the partnership prior to the transfer).
- (9) Any other transfer to which this paragraph applies is a Type B transfer.
- (10) An interest in respect of the transfer of which this paragraph applies is to be treated as a chargeable interest for the purposes of paragraph 8(2) of Schedule 16 (group relief) to the extent that the relevant partnership property consists of a chargeable interest.

#### Exclusion of market rent leases

- (1) A lease held as partnership property immediately after a transfer of an interest in the partnership is not relevant partnership property for the purposes of paragraph 34(6) or (7) if the following four conditions are met.
  - (2) Condition 1 is that—
    - (a) no chargeable consideration other than rent has been given in respect of the grant of the lease, and
    - (b) no arrangements are in place at the time of the transfer for any chargeable consideration other than rent to be given in respect of the grant of the lease.
  - (3) Condition 2 is that the rent payable under the lease as granted was a market rent at the time of the grant.
  - (4) Condition 3 is that—
    - (a) the term of the lease is 5 years or less, or
    - (b) if the term of the lease is more than 5 years—
      - (i) the lease provides for the rent payable under it to be reviewed at least once in every 5 years of the term, and
      - (ii) the rent payable under the lease as a result of a review is required to be a market rent at the review date.
  - (5) Condition 4 is that there has been no change to the lease since it was granted which is such that, immediately after the change has effect, the rent payable under the lease is less than a market rent.
  - (6) The market rent of a lease at any time is the rent which the lease might reasonably be expected to fetch at that time in the open market.
  - (7) A review date is a date from which the rent determined as a result of a rent review is payable.

	Election	t by property-investment partnership to disapply paragraph 13	
	(1) Paragraph 13 does not apply to a transfer of a chargeable interest to a property- investment partnership if the buyer in the transaction elects for that paragraph not to apply.		
(2)	Where ar	n election under this paragraph is made in respect of a transaction—	
		baragraph 21 (transfer of chargeable interest from a partnership: general) s also disapplied,	
		he chargeable consideration for the transaction is taken to be the market value of the chargeable interest transferred, and	
		he transaction falls within Part 3 (ordinary partnership transactions) of this Schedule.	
	he transa	on under this paragraph must be included in the return made in respect of action, or in an amendment of that return (for provision as to amendment s, see section 41 of TCMA).	
	The elect he electi	tion is irrevocable so that the return may not be amended so as to withdraw on.	
		n election under this paragraph in respect of a transaction (the ""main on"") is made in an amendment of a return—	
	· · ·	he election has effect as if it had been made on the date on which the return was made, and	
	ť	any return in respect of an affected transaction may be amended (within he period allowed for amendment of that return) to take account of that election.	
		aragraph (5), ""affected transaction"" in relation to the main transaction transaction—	
		o which paragraph 34 (transfer of interest in property-investment partnership) applied, and	
	(b) v	with an effective date on or after the effective date of the main transaction.	
	Part	nership interests: application of provisions about exchange	
	nvestme existing j n land, f	ection 16 (exchanges) applies to the acquisition of an interest in a property- nt partnership in consideration of entering into a land transaction with an partner, the interest in the partnership is to be treated as a major interest for the purposes of paragraph 5 of Schedule 4 if the relevant partnership includes a major interest in land.	
		aragraph (1), ""relevant partnership property" has the meaning given by hs $34(6)$ or (7) (as appropriate, and as read with paragraph 35).	
		his paragraph applies, paragraph 6 of Schedule 4 (partition etc.: disregard ng interest) does not apply.	

	PART 9	
	APPLICATION OF EXEMPTIONS, RELIEFS, PROVISIONS OF TCMA AND NOTIFICATION PROVISIONS	
	Introduction	
38	In this Part of this Schedule—	
	<ul> <li>(a) paragraph 39 makes provision about the application of exemptions and reliefs to transactions to which this Schedule applies;</li> </ul>	
	(b) paragraphs 40 and 41 make provision about the application of group relief to certain transactions mentioned in Part 4 of this Schedule;	
	<ul><li>(c) paragraph 42 makes provision about the application of charities relief to certain transfers of interest in a partnership;</li></ul>	
	<ul><li>(d) paragraph 43 makes provision about the application of certain provisions of TCMA to partnerships;</li></ul>	
	(e) paragraph 44 makes provision about the notification of certain transfers of interest in a partnership.	
	Application of exemptions and reliefs	
39	39 (1) Paragraph 1 of Schedule 3 (exemption of transactions for which there is no chargeable consideration) does not apply to transactions to which paragraph 13, 18, 21 or 34 applies.	
	(2) But (subject to paragraphs 40 and 42) this Schedule has effect subject to any other provision affording exemption or relief from tax.	
	Application of group relief	
40	(1) Schedule 16 (group relief) applies to—	
	(a) a transaction to which paragraph 13 applies, and	
	(b) a transaction that is a chargeable transaction by virtue of paragraph 18, with the following modifications.	
	<ul> <li>(2) Paragraph 8 has effect as if—</li> <li>(a) in sub-paragraph (2)(a), for ""the buyer"" there were substituted " a partner who was a partner at the effective date of the relieved transaction (""the</li> </ul>	
	relevant partner"") ";	
	(b) for sub-paragraph (2)(b) there were substituted—	
	"(b) at the time the relevant partner ceases to be a member of the same group as the seller (""the relevant time""), a chargeable interest is held by or on behalf of the members of the partnership and that chargeable interest—	
	(i) was acquired by or on behalf of the partnership under the relieved transaction, or	
	(ii) is derived from a chargeable interest so acquired,	
	and has not subsequently been acquired at market value under a chargeable transaction for which group relief was available but was not claimed.";	

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

in sub-paragraph (4), for the words from ""the transferee company"" to (c) the end there were substituted " or on behalf of the partnership and to the proportion in which the relevant partner is entitled at the relevant time to share in the income profits of the partnership "; in sub-paragraph (5), the definition of ""relevant associated company"" (d) were omitted. (3) Paragraphs 9 to 14 have effect as if for ""the buyer" (each time it occurs) there were substituted " the relevant partner ". *Sum of the lower portions: connected company* 41 (1) This paragraph applies where in calculating the sum of the lower proportions in relation to a transaction (in accordance with paragraph 14)-(a) a company (""the connected company"") would have been a corresponding partner of a relevant owner (""the original owner"") but for the fact that, by virtue of paragraph 16(1)(b), Step 2 includes connected persons only if they are individuals, and the connected company and the original owner are members of the same (b) group. (2) The charge in respect of the transaction is to be reduced to the amount that would have been payable had the connected company been a corresponding partner of the original owner for the purposes of calculating the sum of the lower proportions. (3) The provisions of Schedule 16 apply to relief under sub-paragraph (2) as to group relief under paragraph 2(1) of that Schedule, but as if paragraph 4(3)(a) were omitted, (a) as if in paragraph 8(2)(a) for ""the buyer"" there were substituted " a (b) partner who was, at the effective date of the transaction, a partner and a member of the same group as the transferor (""the relevant partner"")", and with the other modifications specified in paragraph 40. (c) Application of charities relief 42 (1) Schedule 18 (charities relief) applies to the transfer of an interest in a partnership that is a chargeable transaction by virtue of paragraph 18 or 34 with the following modifications. (2) Paragraph 1(b) has effect as if for "a buyer in a land transaction" there were substituted " a transferee under a transfer of an interest in a partnership that is a chargeable transaction by virtue of paragraph 18 or 34 of Schedule 7, ". (3) Paragraph 2 has effect as if in sub-paragraph (1), for ""a buyer in a land transaction"" there were (a) substituted " a transferee under a transfer of an interest in a partnership by virtue of paragraph 18 or 34 of Schedule 7 "; in sub-paragraph (1)(a), for ""if C intends to hold the subject-matter of the transaction"" there were substituted " if every chargeable interest held as (b) partnership property immediately after the transfer is held "; (c) sub-paragraph (1)(b) were omitted;

- (d) in sub-paragraph (2), for ""C holds the subject-matter of the transaction"" there were substituted " a chargeable interest held as partnership property is held ";
- (e) after sub-paragraph (2) there were inserted—
  - "(2A) There is a transfer of an interest in a partnership for the purposes of this Schedule if there is such a transfer for the purposes of Schedule 7 (see paragraph 48 of that Schedule).
  - (2B) Paragraph 45(1) of Schedule 7 (meaning of references to partnership property) applies for the purposes of this Schedule as it applies for the purposes of that Schedule.";
- (f) in sub-paragraph (4), for "a buyer in a land transaction" there were substituted "a transferee under a transfer of an interest in a partnership that is a chargeable transaction by virtue of paragraph 18 or 34 of Schedule 7";
- (g) in sub-paragraph (4)(b), for ""the subject-matter of the transaction"" there were substituted " any chargeable interest held as partnership property immediately after the transaction ".
- (4) Paragraph 3 has effect as if—
  - (a) for ""a land transaction"" there were substituted "a transfer of an interest in a partnership that is a chargeable transaction by virtue of paragraph 18 or 34 of Schedule 7 ";
  - (b) for ""the buyer"" there were substituted " the transferee ".
- (5) Paragraph 4 has effect as if—
  - (a) in sub-paragraph (1)(a), for "'a land transaction"" were substituted " a transfer of an interest in a partnership that is a chargeable transaction by virtue of paragraph 18 or 34 of Schedule 7";
  - (b) for sub-paragraph (4) there were substituted—
    - "(4) At the time of the disqualifying event the partnership property includes a chargeable interest—
      - (a) that was held as partnership property immediately after the relieved transaction, or
      - (b) that is derived from an interest held as partnership property at that time.";
  - (c) for sub-paragraph (6) there were substituted—
    - "(6) An "appropriate proportion" means an appropriate proportion having regard to—
      - (a) the chargeable interests held as partnership property immediately after the relieved transaction and the chargeable interests held as partnership property at the time of the disqualifying event, and
      - (b) the extent to which any chargeable interest held as partnership property at that time becomes used or held for purposes other than qualifying charitable purposes."

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

#### Modifications of TCMA in relation to partnerships

43 (1) TCMA applies in relation to land transaction tax in respect of a land transaction entered into as buyers by or on behalf of the members of a partnership with the following modifications. (2) Section 58 (conditions for making WRA assessments) has effect as if subsection (2) (c) were omitted. (3) Section 59 (time limits for WRA assessments) has effect as if in subsection (7) in the definition of ""related person"", paragraph (b) were omitted. (4) Section 79 (the claimant: partnerships) has effect as if there were substituted for it— The claimant: partnerships in relation to land transactions "79 (1) This section is about the application of sections 63 and 63A in a case where----(in a case falling within section 63(1)(a)) the person paid the (a) amount in question in the capacity of a partner in a partnership (within the meaning of paragraph 3 of Schedule 7 to LTTA), (in a case falling within section 63(1)(b)) the assessment was made (b) on, or the determination related to the liability of, the person in such a capacity, or (c) (in a case falling within section 63A(1)) the buyer in the land transaction is a person acting in such a capacity. (2) In such a case, only a representative partner within the meaning of paragraph 10 of Schedule 7 to LTTA may make a claim under section 63 or 63A in respect of the amount in question." (5) Section 80 (assessment of claimant in connection with claim) has effect as if in subsection (2), for "any relevant person (as defined in section 79(3))"" there were substituted " a responsible partner within the meaning of paragraph 9 of Schedule 7 to LTTA ". (6) Section 91 (requiring information and documents in relation to a partnership) has effect as if-(a) for subsection (1) there were substituted— "(1) This section applies in relation to a partnership within the meaning of paragraph 3 of Schedule 7 to LTTA."; in subsection (2)-(b) (i) in the opening words, for ""one of the partners"" (in both places) there were substituted " one of the responsible partners "; (ii) in paragraphs (a)(iii) and (c), for ""at least one of the partners"" there were substituted "the representative partner, or where there is no representative partner, to at least one of the responsible partners after subsection (2) there were inserted— (c) "(3) ""Responsible partner" and "representative partner" have the meanings given by paragraphs 9 and 10 of Schedule 7 to LTTA."

	(7) Section 100 (taxpayer notices following a tax return) has effect as if for subsection (6) there were substituted—
	"(6) Where any responsible partner in a partnership has made a tax return, this section has effect as if that return had been made by each of the responsible partners.
	(6A) ""Partnership"" and ""responsible partner" have the meanings given by paragraphs 3 and 9 of Schedule 7 to LTTA."
	Notification of transfer of partnership interest
44	(1) A transaction which is a chargeable transaction by virtue of paragraph 18 or 34 (transfer of partnership interest) is a notifiable transaction only if the chargeable consideration for the transaction exceeds the zero rate threshold.
	(2) The chargeable consideration for a transaction exceeds the zero rate threshold if it includes—
	<ul> <li>(a) any amount in respect of which tax is chargeable at a rate of more than 0%, or</li> </ul>
	(b) any amount in respect of which tax would be so chargeable but for a relief.
	PART 10
	INTERPRETATION
	Partnership property and partnership share
45	(1) Any reference in this Schedule to partnership property is to an interest or right held by or on behalf of a partnership, or the members of a partnership, for the purposes of the partnership business.
	(2) Any reference in this Schedule to a person's partnership share at any time is to the proportion in which the person is entitled at that time to share in the income profits of the partnership.
	Transfer of a chargeable interest
46	<ul> <li>References in this Schedule to a transfer of a chargeable interest include—</li> <li>(a) the creation of a chargeable interest,</li> <li>(b) the variation of a chargeable interest, and</li> <li>(c) the surrender or release of a chargeable interest.</li> </ul>
	Transfer of chargeable interest to a partnership
47	For the purposes of this Schedule, there is a transfer of a chargeable interest to a partnership in any case where a chargeable interest becomes partnership property.

	Transfer of interest in a partnership
48	For the purposes of this Schedule, where a person acquires or increases a partnership share there is a transfer of an interest in the partnership (to that partner and from the other partners).
	Transfer of a chargeable interest from a partnership
49	<ul> <li>For the purposes of this Schedule, there is a transfer of a chargeable interest from a partnership in any case where— <ul> <li>(a) a chargeable interest that was partnership property ceases to be partnership property, or</li> <li>(b) a chargeable interest is granted or created out of partnership property and the interest is not partnership property.</li> </ul></li></ul>
	Market value of leases
50	<ul> <li>(1) This paragraph applies in relation to a lease for the purposes of this Schedule if—</li> <li>(a) the grant of the lease is or was a transaction to which paragraph 13 applies or applied (or a transaction to which paragraph 13 would have applied if that paragraph had been in force at the time of the grant), or</li> <li>(b) the grant of the lease is a transaction to which paragraph 21 applies.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>(2) In determining the market value of the lease, an obligation of the tenant under the lease is to be taken into account if (but only if)—</li> <li>(a) it is an obligation such as is mentioned in paragraph 16(1) of Schedule 6</li> </ul>
	<ul><li>(a) It is an obligation such as is inclutioned in paragraph 10(1) of schedule of (tenant's obligations that do not count as chargeable consideration), or</li><li>(b) it is an obligation to make a payment to a person.</li></ul>
	Connected persons
51	(1) Section 1122 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010 (c. 4) (connected persons) has effect for the purposes of this Schedule.
	(2) As applied by sub-paragraph (1), that section has effect with the omission of subsection (7) (partners connected with each other).
	(3) As applied by sub-paragraph (1) for the purposes of paragraphs 15, 16, 23 and 24, that section has effect with the omission of subsection (6)(c) to (e) (trustee connected with settlement).
	Arrangements
52	In this Schedule, ""arrangements"" has the meaning given by section 31(3).

				VALID FROM 01/04/2018
		SC	CHEDULE 8	(as introduced by section 42(1))
			TRUSTS	
			Overview	
1		chedule makes provision n to trusts.	about the application	n of this Act and TCMA in
	(2) This So (a) (b) (c) (d)	paragraphs 4 to 10 make and the responsibilities	y terms; vision about transactio e provision about trans of trustees of a settlen provision about the tr	ns involving bare trusts; actions involving settlements nent; reatment of the interests of
			Key terms	
2	person	as trustee—		which property is held by a
	(a)	be so entitled but for b	eing aged under 18 or Capacity Act 2005 (c. 9	nst the trustee, or who would lacking capacity (within the 9)) to administer and manage
	(b)	for two or more person		• •
		cludes a case in which a j		
	the trus	stee is a reference to a ca satisfying any outstandi	se where the person hand has a second the person has a second the person has a second the person has a second	absolutely entitled as against as the exclusive right, subject r right of the trustee— xes, costs or other outgoings,
	(b)	to direct how the prope	rty is to be dealt with.	
	(3) In this	Schedule, a "settlement	"" means a trust that is	s not a bare trust.
			Bare trusts	
3	as bare		as if the interest were	or an interest in a partnership vested in, and the acts of T in r whom T is trustee.
	(2) But sul	b-paragraph (1) does not	apply in relation to the	e grant of a lease.
	the pur		pplies in relation to the	hat person is to be treated for e grant of the lease, as buyer

	<b>Changes to legislation:</b> There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)
	(4) Where a lease is granted by a person as bare trustee, that person is to be treated for the purposes of this Act, as it applies in relation to the grant of the lease, as seller of the whole of the interest disposed of.
	Acquisition by trustees of settlement
4	Where persons acquire a chargeable interest or an interest in a partnership as trustees of a settlement, they are to be treated for the purposes of this Act, as it applies in relation to that acquisition, as buyers of the whole of the interest acquired (including the beneficial interest).
	Consideration for exercise of power of appointment or discretion
5	(1) Sub-paragraph (2) applies where a chargeable interest is acquired by virtue of—

- (a) the exercise of a power of appointment, or
- (b) the exercise of a discretion vested in trustees of a settlement.
- (2) Any consideration given for the person in whose favour the appointment was made or the discretion was exercised becoming an object of the power or discretion is to be treated as consideration for the acquisition of the interest.

## Reallocation of trust property as between beneficiaries

Where----

6

7

- (a) the trustees of a settlement reallocate trust property in such a way that a beneficiary acquires an interest in certain trust property and ceases to have an interest in other trust property, and
- (b) the beneficiary consents to ceasing to have an interest in that other property,

the fact that the beneficiary gives consent does not mean that there is chargeable consideration for the acquisition.

### Responsibility of trustees of settlement

- (1) Where the trustees of a settlement are liable to pay—
  - (a) tax or late payment interest on that tax,
  - (b) an amount under section 55 of TCMA (recovery of excessive repayment) or late payment interest on that amount, or
  - (c) a penalty under Part 5 of TCMA or late payment interest on that penalty,

the payment, penalty or interest may be recovered (but only once) from any one or more of the responsible trustees.

- (2) No amount may be recovered by virtue of sub-paragraph (1)(c) from a person who did not become a responsible trustee until after the relevant time.
- (3) The responsible trustees, in relation to a land transaction, are the persons who are trustees at the effective date of the transaction and any person who subsequently becomes a trustee.
- (4) The relevant time is—

	(a)	in relation to so much of a penalty as is payable in respect of any day, or to late payment interest on so much of a penalty as is so payable, the beginning of that day;
	(b)	in relation to any other penalty, or to late payment interest on the penalty, the time when the act or omission occurred that caused the penalty to become payable.
	(5) In this 6 of TC	paragraph, ""late payment interest"" means late payment interest under Part CMA.
		Relevant trustees for purposes of return etc.
8		n in relation to a land transaction may be made or given by any one or more trustees who are the responsible trustees in relation to the transaction.
		stees by whom such a return is made are referred to in this Schedule as ""the at trustees"".
		eclaration required by section 53 (declaration that return is complete and ) must be made by all the relevant trustees.
		Relevant trustees: enquiries and assessments
9	(1) If WRA	A issues a notice of enquiry under section 43 of TCMA into the return—
	(a)	the notice must be issued to each of the relevant trustees whose identity is known to WRA;
	(b)	the powers of WRA under Part 4 of TCMA to require information and documents for the purposes of the enquiry are exercisable separately (and differently) in relation to each of the relevant trustees;
	(c)	any of the relevant trustees may apply under section 51 of TCMA for a direction that a closure notice be issued (and all of them are entitled to be parties to the application);
	(d)	any closure notice under section 50 of TCMA must be issued to each of the relevant trustees whose identity is known to WRA.
	be mad	A determination under section 52 of TCMA relating to the transaction must le against all of the relevant trustees and is not effective against any of them notice of it is given to each of them whose identity is known to WRA.
	must b of any	A assessment under section 54 or 55 of TCMA relating to the transaction e made in respect of all of the relevant trustees and is not effective in respect of them unless notice of it is issued under section 61 of TCMA to each of whose identity is known to WRA.
		Relevant trustees: appeals and reviews
10		greement of all the relevant trustees is required if a settlement agreement g to the transaction is to be entered into under section 184 of TCMA.
	(2) A notic trustee	e of request under section 173 of TCMA may be given by any of the relevant s.

Document Generated: 2023-00
<i>Status:</i> Point in time view as at 25/01/2018.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction
Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

		WRA undertakes a review		
		tion following such a request	made by some (bi	ut not all) of the relevant
	trustees (a)		include by WDA to	and of the other relevant
	(a)	notice of the review must be trustees whose identity is kno		each of the other relevant
	(b)	any of the other relevant truste WRA in writing;	es may be a party t	to the review if they notify
	(c)	notice of WRA's conclusions must be issued to each of the WRA;		
	(d)	section 177 of TCMA (effect to all of the relevant trustees.	of conclusions of 1	review) applies in relation
	(4) In the c	ase of an appeal under Part 8 of	of TCMA relating t	o the transaction—
	(a)	the appeal may be brought by	any of the relevan	t trustees;
	(b)	notice of the appeal must be is who are not bringing the appe		
	(c)	any of the relevant trustees ar	e entitled to be par	ties to the appeal;
	(d)	the tribunal's determination relevant trustees.	under section 181	of TCMA binds all the
		Interests of beneficiarie	s under certain tru	sts
11	Scotlan that, if	ragraphs (2) and (3) apply who d, or of a country or territory the trust had effect under the la rded as having an equitable int	outside the United w of England and V	Kingdom, on terms such Vales, a beneficiary would
	interest	neficiary is to be treated for th in the trust property despite th of Scotland or, as the case may m.	he fact that no such	n interest is recognised by
		uisition of the interest of a being the acquisition of an interest		
				VALID FROM 01/04/2018
		SCHED	ULE 9	(as introduced by section 30(1))

# SALE AND LEASEBACK RELIEF

The relief

The leaseback element of a sale and leaseback arrangement is relieved from tax if the qualifying conditions are met.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

	Sale and leaseback arrangements		
2	A sale and leaseback arrangement is an arrangement under which—		
	<ul> <li>(a) a person ("'A'") transfers or grants to another person ("'B'") a major interest in land (the "'sale"), and</li> </ul>		
	(b) out of that interest B grants a lease to A (the ""leaseback"").		
	Qualifying conditions		
3	(1) The qualifying conditions are—		
	(a) that the sale transaction is entered into wholly or partly in consideration of the leaseback transaction being entered into,		
	(b) that the only other consideration (if any) for the sale is the payment of money (whether in sterling or another currency) or the assumption, satisfaction or release of a debt (or both),		
	<ul> <li>(c) that the sale is not a transfer of rights within the meaning of section 12 (contract providing for transfer to third party: effect of transfer of rights) or a pre-completion transaction within the meaning of Schedule 2 (pre- completion transactions), and</li> </ul>		
	(d) where A and B are both bodies corporate at the effective date of the leaseback transaction, that they are not members of the same group for the purposes of group relief (see Schedule 16) at that date.		
	(2) In sub-paragraph (1)(b), ""debt"" means an obligation, whether certain or contingent, to pay a sum of money either immediately or at a future date.		

### VALID FROM 01/04/2018

#### SCHEDULE 10

(as introduced by section 30(1))

### ALTERNATIVE PROPERTY FINANCE RELIEFS

#### PART 1

#### INTRODUCTORY

#### Overview

- (1) This Schedule makes provision for relief in the case of certain land transactions connected to alternative property finance arrangements.
  - (2) The Schedule is arranged as follows—

- (a) Part 2 sets out the circumstances in which certain transactions are relieved from tax;
- (b) Part 3 sets out the circumstances where relief is not available;
- (c) Part 4 makes provision for an interest held by a financial institution in certain circumstances to be treated as an exempt interest;
- (d) Part 5 defines certain terms for the purposes of this Schedule.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

### THE RELIEFS

#### Land sold to financial institution and leased to a person

(1) This paragraph applies where arrangements are entered into between a person (""P"") and a financial institution under which—

- (a) the institution purchases a major interest in land or an undivided share of a major interest in land (""the first transaction""),
- (b) where the interest purchased is an undivided share, the major interest is held on trust for the institution and P as beneficial tenants in common,
- (c) the institution (or the person holding the land on trust as mentioned in paragraph (b)) grants to P out of the major interest a lease (if the major interest is freehold) or a sub-lease (if the major interest is leasehold) (""the second transaction""), and
- (d) the institution and P enter into an agreement under which P has a right to require the institution or its successor in title to transfer to P (in one transaction or a series of transactions) the whole interest purchased by the institution under the first transaction.
- (2) The first transaction is relieved from tax if the seller is—
  - (a) P, or
  - (b) another financial institution by whom the interest was acquired under arrangements of the kind mentioned in sub-paragraph (1) entered into between it and P.
- (3) The second transaction is relieved from tax if the provisions of this Act and TCMA relating to the first transaction are complied with (including any requirement to pay tax chargeable on the first transaction).
- (4) A transfer to P that results from the exercise of the right mentioned in subparagraph (1)(d) (""a further transaction"") is relieved from tax if—
  - (a) the provisions of this Act and TCMA relating to the first and second transactions are complied with, and
  - (b) at all times between the second transaction and the further transaction—
    - (i) the interest purchased under the first transaction is held by a financial institution so far as not transferred by a previous further transaction, and
    - (ii) the lease or sub-lease granted under the second transaction is held by P.
- (5) The agreement mentioned in sub-paragraph (1)(d) is not to be treated—
  - (a) as substantially performed unless and until the whole interest purchased by the institution under the first transaction has been transferred to P (and accordingly section 14(1) does not apply), nor
  - (b) as a distinct land transaction by virtue of section 15 (options and rights of pre-emption).
- (6) A further transaction that is relieved from tax by virtue of sub-paragraph (4) is not a notifiable transaction unless it involves the transfer to P of the whole interest

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

purchased by the institution under the first transaction, so far as not transferred by a previous further transaction. Land sold to financial institution and re-sold to a person 3 (1) This paragraph applies where arrangements are entered into between a person (""P"") and a financial institution under which-(a) the institution— (i) purchases a major interest in land (""the first transaction""), and (ii) sells that interest to P (""the second transaction""), and (b) P grants the institution a legal mortgage (as defined in section 205(1)(xvi)of the Law of Property Act 1925 (c. 20)) over that interest. (2) The first transaction is relieved from tax if the seller is— P, or (a) (b) another financial institution by whom the interest was acquired under other arrangements of the kind mentioned in paragraph 2(1) entered into between it and P. (3) The second transaction is relieved from tax if the financial institution complies with the provisions of this Act and TCMA relating to the first transaction and, where that includes a requirement to pay tax chargeable on the first transaction, the tax so chargeable must be based on chargeable consideration that is not less than the market value of the interest and, in the case of the grant of a lease at a rent, the market rent. (4) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (3), the market rent of a lease at any time is the rent which the lease might reasonably be expected to fetch at that time in the open market. References to P where P is an individual who has died References in paragraphs 2 and 3 to P are to be read, in relation to times after P 4 has died, as references to P's personal representatives. PART 3 CIRCUMSTANCES WHERE ARRANGEMENTS NOT RELIEVED No relief where group relief, acquisition relief or reconstruction relief available on first transaction 5 Paragraphs 2 and 3 do not apply to arrangements in relation to which group relief, acquisition relief or reconstruction relief is available on the first transaction (even if such a relief is subsequently withdrawn). Land sold to financial institution and leased to a person: arrangements to transfer control of institution (1) Paragraph 2 does not apply to alternative finance arrangements if those 6 arrangements, or any connected arrangements, include arrangements for a person to acquire control of the relevant financial institution.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

- (2) That includes arrangements for a person to acquire control of the relevant financial institution only if one or more conditions are met (such as an event occurring or the carrying out of an act).
- (3) In this paragraph—

"alternative finance arrangements" ("*trefniadau cyllid eraill*") means the arrangements referred to in paragraph 2(1);

"connected arrangements" ("*trefniadau cysylltiedig*") means any arrangements entered into in connection with the making of alternative finance arrangements (including arrangements involving one or more persons who are not parties to the alternative finance arrangements);

"relevant financial institution"" (""*sefydliad ariannol perthnasol*"") means the financial institution which enters into the alternative finance arrangements.

(4) Section 1124 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010 (c. 4) applies for the purposes of determining who has control of the relevant financial institution.

#### PART 4

### EXEMPT INTEREST

#### Interest held by financial institution an exempt interest

- (1) An interest held by a financial institution as a result of the first transaction within the meaning of paragraph 2(1)(a) is an exempt interest (but see the following).
  - (2) The interest ceases to be an exempt interest if-
    - (a) the lease mentioned in paragraph 2(1)(c) ceases to have effect, or
    - (b) the right under paragraph 2(1)(d) ceases to have effect or becomes subject to a restriction.
  - (3) The interest is not an exempt interest if group relief, acquisition relief or reconstruction relief is available on the first transaction (even if such a relief is subsequently withdrawn).

(4) Despite sub-paragraph (1), the interest is not an exempt interest in respect of—

- (a) the first transaction itself, or
- (b) a further transaction within the meaning of paragraph 2(4).

### PART 5

#### INTERPRETATION

Meaning of ""financial institution""

In this Schedule, ""financial institution"" means-

(a) a financial institution within the meaning of section 564B of the Income Tax Act 2007 (c. 3) (alternative finance arrangements: meaning of ""financial institution"") other than a person referred to in subsection (1)

8

9

Status: Point in time view as at 25/01/2018. Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

(d) of that section (persons with permission to enter into credit agreements and contracts for hire of goods);

(b) a person with permission under Part 4A of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (c. 8) to carry on the regulated activity specified in Article 63F(1) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Regulated Activities) Order 2001 (S.I. 2001/544) (entering into regulated home purchase plans as home purchase providers).

Meaning of ""arrangements""

In this Schedule, ""arrangements" includes any agreement, understanding, scheme, transaction or series of any of those things (whether or not legally enforceable).

### SCHEDULE 11

(as introduced by section 30(1))

### RELIEF FOR ALTERNATIVE FINANCE INVESTMENT BONDS

### PART 1

### INTRODUCTORY

		VALID FROM 01/04/2018
		Overview
1		chedule makes provision for relief in the case of certain land transactions ted to alternative finance investment bonds.
	(2) The Sc	hedule is arranged as follows—
	(a)	this Part includes definitions of key terms (paragraph 2);
	(b)	Part 2 provides that certain events relating to an alternative finance investment bond are not to be treated as chargeable transactions (paragraph 3) and provides for exceptions to that (paragraph 4);
	(c)	Part 3 sets out the general conditions which apply to the operation of the reliefs provisions in Part 4;
	(d)	Part 4 provides for relief for certain transactions (paragraphs 13 and 15) as well as making provision about withdrawal of relief (paragraph 14) and circumstances where relief is not available (paragraph 17);
	(e)	Part 5 sets out how to apply the relief provisions in cases where the underlying asset is replaced by another asset (paragraph 18) and imposes a duty on WRA to notify the Chief Land Registrar when a charge registered under this Schedule is discharged (paragraph 19).

Interpretation

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

"alternative finance investment bond"" (""*bond buddsoddi cyllid arall*"") means arrangements to which section 564G of the Income Tax Act 2007 (c. 3) (investment bond arrangements) applies;

"arrangements" ("*trefniadau*") includes any agreement, understanding, scheme, transaction or series of any of those things (whether or not legally enforceable);

""bond assets"" (""*asedau bond*""), ""bond-holder"" (""*deiliad bond*""), ""bond-issuer"" (""*dyroddwr bond*"") and ""capital"" (""*cyflafaf*"") have the meaning given by section 564G of the Income Tax Act 2007 (c. 3);

""prescribed"" (""*rhagnodedig*"") means prescribed in regulations made by the Welsh Ministers;

"qualifying interest" ("*buddiant cymwys*") means a major interest in land other than a lease for a term of 21 years or less.

#### **Commencement Information**

I3 Sch. 11 para. 2 in force at 18.10.2017 by S.I. 2017/953, art. 2(e)(i)

#### VALID FROM 01/04/2018

#### PART 2

### ISSUE, TRANSFER AND REDEMPTION OF RIGHTS UNDER BOND NOT TO BE TREATED AS CHARGEABLE TRANSACTION

Bond-holder not to be treated as having an interest in the bond assets

For the purposes of this Act—

- (a) the bond-holder under an alternative finance investment bond is not treated as having an interest in the bond assets;
- (b) the bond-issuer under such a bond is not treated as a trustee of the bond assets.

Bond-holder treated as having an interest if control of underlying asset acquired

- 4 (1) Paragraph 3 does not apply if control of the underlying asset is acquired by—
  - (a) a bond-holder, or
  - (b) a group of connected bond-holders.
  - (2) A bond-holder (""BH""), or a group of connected bond-holders, acquires control of the underlying asset if—
    - (a) the rights of bond-holders under an alternative finance investment bond include the right of management and control of the bond assets, and
    - (b) BH, or the group, acquires sufficient rights to enable BH, or the members of the group acting jointly, to exercise management and control of the bond assets to the exclusion of any other bond-holders.
  - (3) But sub-paragraph (1) does not operate to disapply paragraph 3 in either of the following cases.

Status: Point in time view as at 25/01/2018. Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction

Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

- (4) The first case is where—
  - (a) at the time that the rights were acquired BH (or all of the connected bondholders) did not know and had no reason to suspect that the acquisition enabled the exercise of the right of management and control of the bond assets, and
  - (b) as soon as reasonably practicable after BH (or any of the bond-holders) becomes aware that the acquisition enables that exercise, BH transfers (or some or all of the bond-holders) transfer sufficient rights for that exercise no longer to be possible.
- (5) The second case is where BH—
  - (a) underwrites a public offer of rights under the bond, and
  - (b) does not exercise the right of management and control of the bond assets.
- (6) In this paragraph, ""underwrite", in relation to an offer of rights under a bond, means to agree to make payments of capital under the bond in the event that other persons do not make those payments.

### PART 3

### CONDITIONS FOR OPERATION OF RELIEFS ETC.

VALID FROM 01/04/2018
 *Introduction* This Part of this Schedule defines conditions 1 to 7 for the purposes of paragraphs 13 to 16 and 18.

### VALID FROM 01/04/2018

### Condition 1

- Condition 1 is that one person ("''A'"') and another ("''B'"') enter into arrangements under which—
  - (a) A transfers to B a qualifying interest in land (""the first transaction""), and
  - (b) A and B agree that when the interest ceases to be held by B as mentioned in paragraph 7(b), B will transfer the interest to A.

VALID FROM 01/04/2018

Condition 2 is that—

6

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) B, as bond-issuer, enters into an alternative finance investment bond (whether before or after entering into the arrangements mentioned in condition 1), and
- (b) the interest in land to which the arrangements mentioned in condition 1 relate is held by B as a bond asset.

### VALID FROM 01/04/2018

### Condition 3

- 8 (1) Condition 3 is that, for the purpose of generating income or gains for the alternative finance investment bond—
  - (a) B and A enter into a leaseback agreement, or
  - (b) such other condition or conditions as may be prescribed is or are met.
  - (2) For the purposes of condition 3, B and A enter into a leaseback agreement if B grants to A, out of the interest transferred to B—
    - (a) a lease (if the interest transferred is freehold), or
    - (b) a sub-lease (if the interest transferred is leasehold).

### Condition 4

- 9 (1) Condition 4 is that, before the end of the period of 120 days beginning with the effective date of the first transaction, B provides WRA with the prescribed evidence that a satisfactory legal charge has been entered in the register of title kept under section 1 of the Land Registration Act 2002 (c. 9).
  - (2) A charge is satisfactory for the purposes of condition 4 if it—
    - (a) is a first charge on the interest transferred to B,
    - (b) is in favour of WRA, and
    - (c) is for the total of—
      - (i) the amount of tax which would (apart from paragraph 13) be chargeable on the first transaction if the chargeable consideration for that transaction had been the market value of the interest on the effective date of that transaction, and
      - (ii) any interest and penalties which would for the time being be payable on or in relation to that amount of tax, if the tax had been payable (but not paid) in respect of the first transaction.

#### **Commencement Information**

I4 Sch. 11 para. 9(1) in force at 18.10.2017 for specified purposes by S.I. 2017/953, art. 2(e)(ii)

Status: Point in time view as at 25/01/2018. Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

#### VALID FROM 01/04/2018

### Condition 5

Condition 5 is that the total of the payments of capital made to B before the termination of the bond is not less than 60% of the market value of the interest in the land on the effective date of the first transaction.

### VALID FROM 01/04/2018

### Condition 6

11 Condition 6 is that B holds the interest in the land as a bond asset until the termination of the bond.

VALID FROM 01/04/2018

#### Condition 7

12 Condition 7 is that—

10

- (a) before the end of the period of 30 days beginning with the date on which the interest in the land ceases to be held as a bond asset, the interest is transferred by B to A (""the second transaction""), and
- (b) the second transaction is given effect not more than 10 years (or such other period as may be prescribed) after the first transaction.

#### PART 4

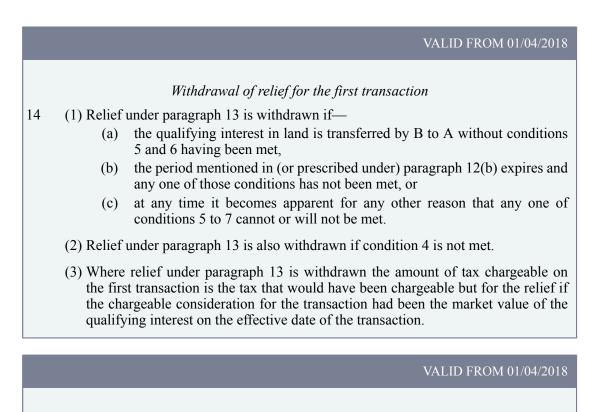
### RELIEF FOR CERTAIN TRANSACTIONS

### VALID FROM 01/04/2018

#### Relief for the first transaction

- 13 (1) The first transaction is relieved from tax if each of conditions 1 to 3 is met before the end of the period of 30 days beginning with the effective date of that transaction.
  - (2) Where the qualifying interest in land is replaced as the bond asset by an interest in other land, sub-paragraph (1) is subject to paragraph 18 (replacement of asset).
  - (3) Sub-paragraph (1) is also subject to paragraph 17 (no relief where bond-holder acquires control of underlying asset).

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)



### Relief for the second transaction

- 15 (1) The second transaction is relieved from tax if—
  - (a) each of conditions 1 to 7 is met, and
  - (b) the provisions of this Act and TCMA in relation to the first transaction are complied with.
  - (2) Where the qualifying interest in land is replaced as the bond asset by an interest in other land, sub-paragraph (1) is subject to paragraph 18 (replacement of asset).
  - (3) Sub-paragraph (1) is also subject to paragraph 17 (no relief where bond-holder acquires control of underlying asset).

#### Discharge of charge when conditions for relief met

16 If, after the effective date of the second transaction, B provides WRA with the prescribed evidence that each of conditions 1 to 3 and 5 to 7 has been met, the land ceases to be subject to the charge registered in pursuance of condition 4.

#### **Commencement Information**

I5 Sch. 11 para. 16 in force at 18.10.2017 for specified purposes by S.I. 2017/953, art. 2(e)(iii)

Status: Point in time view as at 25/01/2018. Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

	VALID FROM 01/04/2018		
	Relief not available where bond-holder acquires control of underlying asset		
	<ul> <li>(1) Relief provided under paragraph 13 or 15 (including where the relief is provided under either paragraph as modified by paragraph 18) is not available if control of the underlying asset is acquired by— <ul> <li>(a) the bond-holder, or</li> <li>(b) a group of connected bond-holders.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>(2) A bond-holder (""BH""), or a group of connected bond-holders, acquires control of the underlying asset if— <ul> <li>(a) the rights of bond-holders under an alternative finance investment bond include the right of management and control of the bond assets, and</li> <li>(b) BH, or the group, acquires sufficient rights to enable BH, or the members of the group acting jointly, to exercise management and control of the bond assets to the exclusion of any other bond-holders.</li> </ul></li></ul>		
	(3) If BH, or the group, acquires control of the underlying asset before the end of the period of 30 days beginning with the effective date of the first transaction, the effect of sub-paragraph (1) is that paragraph 13 does not apply to that transaction.		
(4) If BH, or the group, acquires control of the underlying asset after the energy period and conditions 1 to 3 have been met, the effect of sub-paragraph (1 any relief under paragraph 13 is treated as withdrawn under paragraph 14.			
(5) But sub-paragraph (1) does not prevent the reliefs being available in e following cases.			
	<ul> <li>(6) The first case is where— <ul> <li>(a) at the time that the rights were acquired BH (or all of the connected bondholders) did not know and had no reason to suspect that the acquisition enabled the exercise of the right of management and control of the bond assets, and</li> <li>(b) as soon as reasonably practicable after BH (or any of the bond-holders) becomes aware that the acquisition enables that exercise, BH transfers (or some or all of the bond-holders transfer) sufficient rights for that exercise no longer to be possible.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>(7) The second case is where BH—</li> <li>(a) underwrites a public offer of rights under the bond, and</li> <li>(b) does not exercise the right of management and control of the bond assets.</li> </ul>		
	(8) In this paragraph, ""underwrite", in relation to an offer of rights under a bond, means to agree to make payments of capital under the bond in the event that other persons do not make those payments.		

#### PART 5

### SUPPLEMENTARY

#### Replacement of asset

- 18 (1) Paragraphs 13 to 16 apply with the modifications set out in sub-paragraph (2) or (as the case may be) (3) if—
  - (a) conditions 1 to 3 and 7 are met in relation to an interest in land (""the original land""),
  - (b) B ceases to hold the original land as a bond asset (and accordingly, transfers it to A) before the termination of the alternative finance investment bond,
  - (c) A and B enter into further arrangements satisfying condition 1 relating to an interest in other land (""the replacement land""), and
  - (d) the value of the interest in the replacement land at the time it is transferred from A to B is greater than or equal to the market value of the interest in the original land on the effective date of the first transaction relating to the original land.
  - (2) In relation to the original land, condition 6 does not need to be met if conditions 1, 2, 3, 6 and 7 (as modified by sub-paragraph (3)) are met in relation to the replacement land.
  - (3) In relation to the replacement land—
    - (a) condition 5 applies as if the reference to the interest in land were a reference to the interest in the original land, and
    - (b) condition 7 applies as if the reference in paragraph 12(b) to the first transaction were a reference to the first transaction relating to the original land.
  - (4) If the replacement land is in Wales, the original land ceases to be subject to the charge registered in pursuance of condition 4 when—
    - (a) B provides WRA with the prescribed evidence that condition 7 is met in relation to the original land, and
    - (b) condition 4 is met in relation to the replacement land.
  - (5) If the replacement land is not in Wales, the original land ceases to be subject to the charge registered in pursuance of condition 4 when B provides WRA with the prescribed evidence that—
    - (a) condition 7 is met in relation to the original land, and
    - (b) each of conditions 1 to 3 is met in relation to the replacement land.
  - (6) This paragraph also applies where the replacement land is replaced by further replacement land; and in that event—
    - (a) references to the original land (except those in sub-paragraph (3)) are to be read as references to the replacement land, and
    - (b) references to the replacement land are to be read as references to the further replacement land.

#### **Commencement Information**

I6 Sch. 11 para. 18(4)(a)(5) in force at 18.10.2017 for specified purposes by S.I. 2017/953, art. 2(e)(iv)

Status: Point in time view as at 25/01/2018. Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

	VALID FROM 01/04/2018
	WRA to notify Registrar of discharge of charge
19	(1) Where a charge is discharged in accordance with paragraph 16 or 18(4) or (5), WRA must notify the Chief Land Registrar of the discharge in accordance with land registration rules (within the meaning of the Land Registration Act 2002 (c. 9)).
	(2) WRA must do so within the period of 30 days beginning with the date on which B provides the evidence in question.
	VALID FROM 01/04/2018
	SCHEDULE 12 (as introduced by section 30(1))
	RELIEF FOR INCORPORATION OF LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIP
	The relief
1	A transaction by which a chargeable interest is transferred by a person (""the transferor"") to a limited liability partnership in connection with its incorporation is relieved from tax if conditions A to C are met.
	Condition A
2	Condition A is that the effective date of the transaction is not more than one year after the date of incorporation of the limited liability partnership.
	Condition B
3	<ul> <li>Condition B is that at the relevant time the transferor—</li> <li>(a) is a partner in a partnership comprised of all the persons who are, or are to be, members of the limited liability partnership (and no-one else), or</li> <li>(b) holds the chargeable interest as nominee or bare trustee for one or more of the partners in such a partnership.</li> </ul>
	Condition C
4	Condition C is that—
	<ul><li>(a) the proportions of the chargeable interest to which the persons mentioned in paragraph 3(a) are entitled immediately after the transfer are the same as those to which they were entitled at the relevant time, or</li></ul>
	(b) none of the differences in those proportions has arisen as part of arrangements of which the main purpose, or one of the main purposes, is the avoidance of liability to tax.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

#### Interpretation

5 (1) In this Schedule—

""limited liability partnership"" (""partneriaeth atebolrwydd cyfyngedig"") means a limited liability partnership formed under the Limited Liability Partnerships Act 2000 (c. 12);

- ""the relevant time"" (""yr adeg berthnasol"") means—
- (a) where the transferor acquired the chargeable interest after the incorporation of the limited liability partnership, immediately after the transferor acquired it, and
- (b) in any other case, immediately before the limited liability partnership's incorporation.
- (2) In paragraph 4(b), ""arrangements" includes any scheme, agreement or understanding, whether or not legally enforceable.

#### VALID FROM 01/04/2018

	SCHEDULE 13 (as introduced by section 30(1))				
	RELIEF FOR ACQUISITIONS INVOLVING MULTIPLE DWELLINGS				
	Overview				
1	This Schedule makes provision about relief available for acquisitions involving multiple dwellings.				
2	<ul> <li>This Schedule is arranged as follows— <ul> <li>(a) paragraph 3 identifies the transactions to which this Schedule applies,</li> <li>(b) paragraph 4 defines key terms,</li> <li>(c) paragraph 5 provides for the amount of tax chargeable,</li> <li>(d) paragraphs 6 and 7 make further provision about how the tax is calculated, and</li> <li>(e) paragraph 8 provides for certain buildings which are yet to be constructed or adapted to be treated as dwellings for the purposes of this Schedule.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>				
	Transactions to which this Schedule applies				
3	(1) This Schedule applies to a relevant transaction.				
	<ul> <li>(2) A ""relevant transaction"" is a chargeable transaction that is—</li> <li>(a) within sub-paragraph (3) or (4), and</li> <li>(b) not excluded by sub-paragraph (5).</li> </ul>				
	<ul> <li>(3) A transaction is within this sub-paragraph if its main subject-matter consists of—</li> <li>(a) an interest in at least two dwellings, or</li> <li>(b) an interest in at least two dwellings and other property.</li> </ul>				

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

- (4) A transaction is within this sub-paragraph if—
  - (a) its main subject-matter consists of—
    - (i) an interest in a dwelling, or
    - (ii) an interest in a dwelling and other property,
  - (b) it is one of a number of linked transactions, and
  - (c) the main subject-matter of at least one of the other linked transactions consists of
    - (i) an interest in some other dwelling or dwellings, or
    - (ii) an interest in some other dwelling or dwellings and other property.
- (5) A transaction is excluded by this sub-paragraph if—
  - (a) paragraph 10 (relief for transactions entered into by persons exercising collective rights) of Schedule 14 applies to it, or
  - (b) relief under Schedule 16 (group relief), Schedule 17 (reconstruction and acquisition relief) or Schedule 18 (charities relief) is available for it (even if such a relief is withdrawn).
- (6) A reference in this Schedule to an interest in a dwelling is to any chargeable interest in or over a dwelling.
- (7) But, in the case of a dwelling subject to a lease granted for an initial term of more than 21 years, any interest that is a superior interest in relation to the lease is not to be treated as an interest in a dwelling for the purposes of paragraphs 4 and 5.
- (8) Sub-paragraph (7) does not apply where—
  - (a) the seller is a qualifying body within the meaning given by paragraph 9(3) of Schedule 15 (relief for certain acquisitions of residential properties by tenants),
  - (b) the transaction is a sale under a sale and leaseback arrangement within the meaning of paragraph 2 of Schedule 9 (sale and leaseback arrangements),
  - (c) that sale is the grant of a leasehold interest, and
  - (d) the leaseback element of that arrangement is relieved from tax under Schedule 9 (sale and leaseback relief).

#### Key terms

(1) "The consideration attributable to dwellings" is—

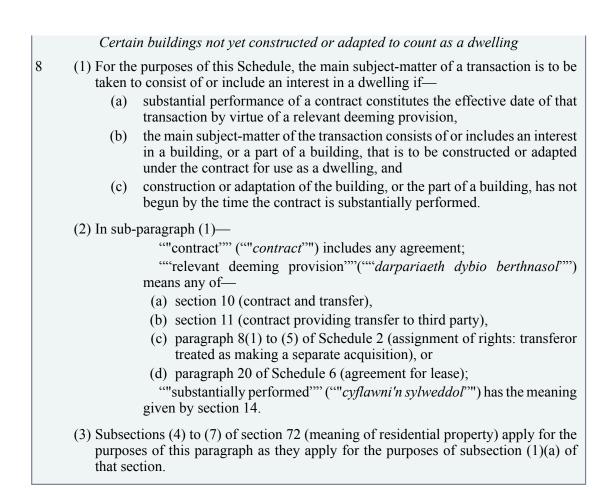
- (a) for a single dwelling transaction, so much of the chargeable consideration for the transaction as is attributable to the dwelling;
- (b) for a multiple dwelling transaction, so much of the chargeable consideration for the transaction as is attributable to the dwellings in total.
- (2) ""The remaining consideration" is the chargeable consideration for the transaction less the consideration attributable to dwellings.
- (3) A relevant transaction is a ""single dwelling transaction"" if its main subject-matter consists of—
  - (a) an interest in a dwelling, or
  - (b) an interest in a dwelling and other property.
- (4) A relevant transaction is a ""multiple dwelling transaction"" if its main subjectmatter consists of—

(a) (b)			-	ty.
""Attrib	outable'''' means	s attributab	e on a just and reasonable	apportionment.
	Т	he amount	of tax chargeable	
chargea (a)	ble in respect o the tax related	f the transa to the cons	ction is the sum of— deration attributable to dw	vellings, and
sub-para	agraph (1) has			
Determi	ning the tax rel	lated to the	consideration attributable	to dwellings
<ul> <li>(1) For the purposes of paragraph 5(1)(a), ""the tax related to the consideration attributable to dwellings"" is determined as follows—</li> <li>Step 1 Determine the amount of tax that would be chargeable under section 2′ on the assumption that— <ul> <li>(a) the chargeable transaction is a residential property transaction, and</li> <li>(b) the chargeable consideration were the fraction produced by dividing total dwellings consideration by total dwellings.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Step 2 Multiply the amount determined at Step 1 by total dwellings.</li> <li>Step 3 If the relevant transaction is one of a number of linked transactions go to Step 4. Otherwise, the amount found at Step 2 by—</li> </ul>				
		CD TDC		
Fig	gure 12 where-	_		
		considerati	on attributable to dwellin	ngs for the relevant
	TDC"" is total	dwellings	onsideration.	
(2) But if the amount found at Step 2 of sub-paragraph (1) is less the dwellings consideration, for the purposes of paragraph 5(1)(a) "to the consideration attributable to dwellings" is an amount equation attributable to dwellings.				
	for a transaction consideration a	on that is a attributable	ot one of a number of lin to dwellings for that transa	
	<ul> <li>(b)</li> <li>""Attrib</li> <li>If relief chargea <ul> <li>(a)</li> <li>(b)</li> </ul> </li> <li>If the wl sub-parator of the attributa</li> <li>Standard of the attributa</li> <li>Standard of the standard of the st</li></ul>	<ul> <li>(b) an interest in a</li> <li>""Attributable'"" means</li> <li><i>I</i></li> <li><i>I</i> relief under this Schechargeable in respect of (a) the tax related</li> <li>(b) the tax related</li> <li>(b) the tax related</li> <li>(c) the tax related</li> <li><i>I</i> the whole or part of the sub-paragraph (1) has tax chargeable).</li> </ul> <i>Determining the tax related</i> For the purposes of pattributable to dwelling <i>Step 1</i> Determine on the assumption (a) the charg <ul> <li>(b) the charg</li> <li>(b) the charg</li> <li>(c) the charg</li> <li>(b) the charg</li> <li>(c) the charg</li> <li>(c) the charg</li> <li>(b) the charg</li> <li>(c) the charg<td><ul> <li>(b) an interest in at least two of ""Attributable"" means attributable</li> <li><i>The amount of The chargeable in respect of the transation of the tax related to the consideration of the chargeable sub-paragraph (1) has effect subject tax chargeable).</i></li> <li><i>Determining the tax related to the email</i> If the whole or part of the chargeable sub-paragraph (1) has effect subject tax chargeable).</li> <li><i>Determining the tax related to the email</i> If the whole or part of the chargeable sub-paragraph (1) has effect subject tax chargeable).</li> <li><i>Determining the tax related to the email</i> For the purposes of paragraph 2 attributable to dwellings" is deterned to the chargeable transation that—         <ul> <li>(a) the chargeable transation that—             <ul> <li>(b) the chargeable transation the consideration attributable to <i>Step 1</i> Determine the amount of <i>Step 2</i> Multiply the amount of <i>Step 3</i> If the relevant transation of <i>Step 4</i> Multiply the amount of <i>Step 4</i> Multip</li></ul></li></ul></li></ul></td><td><ul> <li>(b) an interest in at least two dwellings and other proper ""Attributable"" means attributable on a just and reasonable <i>The amount of tax chargeable</i></li> <li>If relief under this Schedule is claimed for a relevant transact chargeable in respect of the transaction is the sum of— <ul> <li>(a) the tax related to the consideration attributable to dw</li> <li>(b) the tax related to the remaining consideration (if any If the whole or part of the chargeable consideration for a relev sub-paragraph (1) has effect subject to Part 5 of Schedule 6 of tax chargeable).</li> </ul> </li> <li>Determining the tax related to the consideration attributable for the purposes of paragraph 5(1)(a), ""the tax related attributable to dwellings" is determined as follows— <ul> <li>Step 1 Determine the amount of tax that would be charge on the assumption that— <ul> <li>(a) the chargeable transaction is a residential prope</li> <li>(b) the chargeable consideration by total dwellings</li> </ul> </li> <li>Step 2 Multiply the amount determined at Step 1 by tot Step 3 If the relevant transaction is one of a number og to Step 4. Otherwise, the amount found at Step 2 by— <ul> <li><b>CD</b></li> <li><b>Figure 12</b> where— </li> <li>""CD"" is total dwellings consideration.</li> </ul> </li> <li>But if the amount found at Step 2 of sub-paragraph (1) is dwellings consideration, and <ul> <li>"TDC"" is total dwellings.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Total dwellings consideration" means— <ul> <li>(a) for a transaction that is not one of a number of lir consideration attributable to dwellings.</li> </ul> </li> </ul></li></ul></td></li></ul>	<ul> <li>(b) an interest in at least two of ""Attributable"" means attributable</li> <li><i>The amount of The chargeable in respect of the transation of the tax related to the consideration of the chargeable sub-paragraph (1) has effect subject tax chargeable).</i></li> <li><i>Determining the tax related to the email</i> If the whole or part of the chargeable sub-paragraph (1) has effect subject tax chargeable).</li> <li><i>Determining the tax related to the email</i> If the whole or part of the chargeable sub-paragraph (1) has effect subject tax chargeable).</li> <li><i>Determining the tax related to the email</i> For the purposes of paragraph 2 attributable to dwellings" is deterned to the chargeable transation that—         <ul> <li>(a) the chargeable transation that—             <ul> <li>(b) the chargeable transation the consideration attributable to <i>Step 1</i> Determine the amount of <i>Step 2</i> Multiply the amount of <i>Step 3</i> If the relevant transation of <i>Step 4</i> Multiply the amount of <i>Step 4</i> Multip</li></ul></li></ul></li></ul>	<ul> <li>(b) an interest in at least two dwellings and other proper ""Attributable"" means attributable on a just and reasonable <i>The amount of tax chargeable</i></li> <li>If relief under this Schedule is claimed for a relevant transact chargeable in respect of the transaction is the sum of— <ul> <li>(a) the tax related to the consideration attributable to dw</li> <li>(b) the tax related to the remaining consideration (if any If the whole or part of the chargeable consideration for a relev sub-paragraph (1) has effect subject to Part 5 of Schedule 6 of tax chargeable).</li> </ul> </li> <li>Determining the tax related to the consideration attributable for the purposes of paragraph 5(1)(a), ""the tax related attributable to dwellings" is determined as follows— <ul> <li>Step 1 Determine the amount of tax that would be charge on the assumption that— <ul> <li>(a) the chargeable transaction is a residential prope</li> <li>(b) the chargeable consideration by total dwellings</li> </ul> </li> <li>Step 2 Multiply the amount determined at Step 1 by tot Step 3 If the relevant transaction is one of a number og to Step 4. Otherwise, the amount found at Step 2 by— <ul> <li><b>CD</b></li> <li><b>Figure 12</b> where— </li> <li>""CD"" is total dwellings consideration.</li> </ul> </li> <li>But if the amount found at Step 2 of sub-paragraph (1) is dwellings consideration, and <ul> <li>"TDC"" is total dwellings.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Total dwellings consideration" means— <ul> <li>(a) for a transaction that is not one of a number of lir consideration attributable to dwellings.</li> </ul> </li> </ul></li></ul>

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

(i) the total of the consideration attributable to dwellings for that transaction and all the other linked transactions that are relevant transactions, plus (ii) so much of the chargeable consideration for any of the linked transactions (whether or not relevant transactions) as is not included in the calculation under paragraph (i) but is attributable to the same dwellings by reference to which that calculation is made. (4) ""Total dwellings"" means the total number of dwellings by reference to which total dwellings consideration is calculated. (5) In the application of sub-paragraph (1), no account is to be taken of section 72(9) (transfer of 6 or more separate dwellings treated as non-(a) residential property), or paragraph 34 (tax chargeable for consideration other than rent: mixed (b) leases) of Schedule 6 (leases). (6) In the application of sub-paragraph (1), where a relevant transaction is a higher rates residential property transaction (as provided for in Schedule 5), the amount of tax that would be chargeable under section 27 is to be determined on that basis. (7) The Welsh Ministers may by regulations amend sub-paragraph (2) so as to substitute for the percentages for the time being specified there, different percentages. Determining the tax related to the remaining consideration (1) For the purposes of paragraph 5(1)(b), ""the tax related to the remaining consideration"" is the appropriate fraction of the amount of tax which (but for this Schedule) would be due in respect of the relevant transaction. (2) In sub-paragraph (1), ""the appropriate fraction"" means— RC TDC + TRCFigure 13 where— ""RC"" is the remaining consideration for the relevant transaction, ""TDC"" is total dwellings consideration, and ""TRC"" is total remaining consideration. (3) The ""total remaining consideration"" isfor a transaction that is not one of a number of linked transactions, the (a) remaining consideration for that transaction; (b) for one of a number of linked transactions— (i) the total of the chargeable consideration for all those transactions, less (ii) total dwellings consideration.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)



### VALID FROM 01/04/2018

#### SCHEDULE 14

(as introduced by section 30(1))

### RELIEF FOR CERTAIN ACQUISITIONS OF DWELLINGS

### PART 1

### INTRODUCTORY

#### Overview

- 1 (1) This Schedule makes provision about reliefs available for certain acquisitions of dwellings.
  - (2) This Schedule is arranged as follows-
    - (a) Part 2 provides relief for certain acquisitions by housebuilders, property traders and employers, and is arranged as follows—

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

- (i) paragraph 2 provides for relief in the case of an acquisition of a dwelling by a housebuilder from an individual acquiring a new dwelling,
- (ii) paragraph 3 provides for relief in the case of an acquisition of a dwelling by a property trader from an individual acquiring a new dwelling,
- (iii) paragraph 4 provides for relief in the case of an acquisition of a dwelling by a property trader from an individual where a chain of transactions breaks down,
- (iv) paragraph 5 provides for relief in the case of an acquisition of a dwelling by a property trader from personal representatives,
- (v) paragraph 6 provides for relief in the case of an acquisition of a dwelling by a property trader in the case of relocation of employment,
- (vi) paragraph 7 provides for relief in the case of an acquisition of a dwelling by an employer in the case of relocation of employment,
- (vii) paragraph 8 makes provision about withdrawal of the reliefs available to property traders, and
- (viii) paragraph 9 makes provision about the interpretation of words and phrases which apply to Part 2 of this Schedule;
- (b) Part 3 provides relief for transactions entered into by a person or persons exercising collective rights.

#### PART 2

#### **RELIEF FOR CERTAIN ACQUISITIONS OF DWELLINGS**

#### Acquisition by housebuilder from individual acquiring new dwelling

2 (1) Where a housebuilder acquires a dwelling (""the old dwelling"") from an individual (whether alone or with other individuals), the acquisition is relieved from tax if the following conditions are met (but see sub-paragraph (3) for provision about partial relief).

#### (2) The conditions are—

- (a) that the individual (whether alone or with other individuals) acquires a new dwelling from the housebuilder,
- (b) that the individual—
  - (i) occupied the old dwelling as the individual's only or main residence at some time in the period of 2 years ending with the date of its acquisition by the housebuilder, and
  - (ii) intends to occupy the new dwelling as the individual's only or main residence,
- (c) that each acquisition is entered into in consideration of the other, and
- (d) that the area of land acquired by the housebuilder does not exceed the permitted area.
- (3) Where the conditions in sub-paragraph (2)(a) to (c) are met but the area of land acquired by the housebuilder exceeds the permitted area, the chargeable

	eration for the acquisition is taken to be the amount calculated by deducting the value of the permitted area from the market value of the old dwelling.			
(4) In this p (a) (b) (c)	paragraph— references to the acquisition of the new dwelling are to the acquisition, by way of grant or transfer, of a major interest in the dwelling, references to the acquisition of the old dwelling are to the acquisition, by way of transfer, of a major interest in the dwelling, and references to the market value of the old dwelling and of the permitted area are to the market value of that major interest in the dwelling and of that interest so far as it relates to that area.			
Acquis	sition by property trader from individual acquiring new dwelling			
3 (1) Where a property trader acquires a dwelling (""the old dwelling"") from an individual (whether alone or with other individuals), the acquisition is relieved from tax if the following conditions are met (but see sub-paragraph (4) for provision about partial relief).				
(2) The con	nditions are—			
(a)	that the acquisition is made in the course of a business that consists of or includes acquiring dwellings from individuals who acquire new dwellings from housebuilders,			
(b)	that the individual (whether alone or with other individuals) acquires a new dwelling from a housebuilder,			
(c)	that the individual—			
	<ul><li>(i) occupied the old dwelling as the individual's only or main residence at some time in the period of 2 years ending with the date of its acquisition by the property trader, and</li><li>(ii) intends to occupy the new dwelling as the individual's only or main residence,</li></ul>			
(d)	that the property trader does not intend-			
	<ul> <li>(i) to spend more than the permitted amount on refurbishment of the old dwelling,</li> <li>(ii) to grant a losse or license of the old dwelling, or</li> </ul>			
	<ul><li>(ii) to grant a lease or licence of the old dwelling, or</li><li>(iii) to permit any of its principals or employees (or any person connected with any of its principals or employees) to occupy the old dwelling, and</li></ul>			
(e)	that the area of land acquired by the property trader does not exceed the permitted area.			
	ragraph (2)(d)(ii) does not apply to the grant of lease or licence to the ual for a period of no more than 6 months.			
land ac conside	(4) Where the conditions in sub-paragraph (2)(a) to (d) are met but the area or land acquired by the property trader exceeds the permitted area, the chargeabl consideration for the acquisition is taken to be the amount calculated by deducting the market value of the permitted area from the market value of the old dwelling.			
(5) In this	paragraph—			
(a)	references to the acquisition of a new dwelling are to the acquisition, by way of grant or transfer, of a major interest in the dwelling,			

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) references to the acquisition of the old dwelling are to the acquisition, by way of transfer, of a major interest in the dwelling, and
- (c) references to the market value of the old dwelling and of the permitted area are to the market value of that major interest in the dwelling and of that interest so far as it relates to that area.

Acquisition by property trader from individual where chain of transactions breaks down

4 (1) Where a property trader acquires a dwelling (""the old dwelling"") from an individual (whether alone or with other individuals), the acquisition is relieved from tax if the following conditions are met (but see sub-paragraph (4) for provision about partial relief).

(2) The conditions are—

- (a) that the individual has made arrangements to sell the old dwelling and acquire another dwelling (""the second dwelling""),
- (b) that the arrangements to sell the old dwelling fail,
- (c) that the acquisition of the old dwelling is made for the purpose of enabling the individual's acquisition of the second dwelling to proceed,
- (d) that the acquisition is made in the course of a business that consists of or includes acquiring dwellings from individuals in those circumstances,
- (e) that the individual—
  - (i) occupied the old dwelling as the individual's only or main residence at some time in the period of 2 years ending with the date of its acquisition by the property trader, and
  - (ii) intends to occupy the second dwelling as the individual's only or main residence,
- (f) that the property trader does not intend—
  - (i) to spend more than the permitted amount on refurbishment of the old dwelling,
  - (ii) to grant a lease or licence of the old dwelling, or
  - (iii) to permit any of its principals or employees (or any person connected with any of its principals or employees) to occupy the old dwelling, and
- (g) that the area of land acquired by the property trader does not exceed the permitted area.
- (3) Sub-paragraph (2)(f)(ii) does not apply to the grant of a lease or licence to the individual for a period of no more than 6 months.
- (4) Where the conditions in sub-paragraph (2)(a) to (f) are met but the area of land acquired exceeds the permitted area, the chargeable consideration for the acquisition is taken to be the amount calculated by deducting the market value of the permitted area from the market value of the old dwelling.
- (5) In this paragraph—
  - (a) references to the acquisition of the second dwelling are to the acquisition, by way of grant or transfer, of a major interest in the dwelling,
  - (b) references to the acquisition of the old dwelling are to the acquisition, by way of transfer, of a major interest in the dwelling, and

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

(c) references to the market value of the old dwelling and of the permitted area are to the market value of that major interest in the dwelling and of that interest so far as it relates to that area.

### Relief for acquisition by property trader from personal representatives

- (1) Where a property trader acquires a dwelling from the personal representatives of a deceased individual, the acquisition is relieved from tax if the following conditions are met (but see sub-paragraph (3) for provision about partial relief).
  - (2) The conditions are—
    - (a) that the acquisition is made in the course of a business that consists of or includes acquiring dwellings from personal representatives of deceased individuals,
    - (b) that the deceased individual occupied the dwelling as the individual's only or main residence at some time in the period of 2 years ending with the date of the individual's death,
    - (c) that the property trader does not intend—
      - (i) to spend more than the permitted amount on refurbishment of the dwelling,
      - (ii) to grant a lease or licence of the dwelling, or
      - (iii) to permit any of its principals or employees (or any person connected with any of its principals or employees) to occupy the dwelling, and
    - (d) that the area of land acquired by the property trader does not exceed the permitted area.
  - (3) Where the conditions in sub-paragraph (2)(a) to (c) are met but the area of land acquired exceeds the permitted area, the chargeable consideration for the acquisition is taken to be the amount calculated by deducting the market value of the permitted area from the market value of the dwelling.
  - (4) In this paragraph—
    - (a) references to the acquisition of the dwelling are to the acquisition, by way of transfer, of a major interest in the dwelling, and
    - (b) references to the market value of the dwelling and of the permitted area are to the market value of that major interest in the dwelling and of that interest so far as it relates to that area.

### Acquisition by property trader in case of relocation of employment

- 6 (1) Where a property trader acquires a dwelling from an individual (whether alone or with other individuals), the acquisition is relieved from tax if the following conditions are met (but see sub-paragraph (4) for provision about partial relief).
  - (2) The conditions are—
    - (a) that the acquisition is made in the course of a business that consists of or includes acquiring dwellings from individuals in connection with a change of residence resulting from relocation of employment,
    - (b) that the individual occupied the dwelling as the individual's only or main residence at some time in the period of 2 years ending with the date of the acquisition by the property trader,

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

	(c)	that the acquisition is made in connection with a change of residence by the individual resulting from relocation of employment,
	(d)	that the consideration for the acquisition does not exceed the market value of the dwelling,
	(e)	that the property trader does not intend—
		(i) to spend more than the permitted amount on refurbishment of the dwelling, or
		(ii) to grant a lease or licence of the dwelling, or
		<ul><li>(iii) to permit any of its principals or employees (or any person connected with any of its principals or employees) to occupy the dwelling, and</li></ul>
	(f)	that the area of land acquired by the property trader does not exceed the permitted area.
		ragraph (2)(e)(ii) does not apply to the grant of a lease or licence to the ual for a period of no more than 6 months.
	land ac acquisi	the conditions in sub-paragraph $(2)(a)$ to (e) are met but the area of equired exceeds the permitted area, the chargeable consideration for the tion is taken to be the amount calculated by deducting the market value of mitted area from the market value of the dwelling.
	(5) In this	paragraph—
	(a)	references to the acquisition of the dwelling are to the acquisition, by way of transfer, of a major interest in the dwelling, and
	(b)	references to the market value of the dwelling and of the permitted area are to the market value of that major interest in the dwelling and of that interest so far as it relates to that area.
	A	Acquisition by employer in case of relocation of employment
7	alone o	an individual's employer acquires a dwelling from the individual (whether r with other individuals), the acquisition is relieved from tax if the following ons are met (but see sub-paragraph (3) for provision about partial relief).
	(2) The co	nditions are—
	(a)	that the individual occupied the dwelling as the individual's only or main residence at some time in the period of 2 years ending with the date of the acquisition by the employer,
	(b)	that the acquisition is made in connection with a change of residence by the individual resulting from relocation of employment,
	(c)	that the consideration for the acquisition does not exceed the market value of the dwelling, and
	(d)	that the area of land acquired by the employer does not exceed the permitted area.
	land ac acquisi	the conditions in sub-paragraph (2)(a) to (c) are met but the area of equired exceeds the permitted area, the chargeable consideration for the tion is taken to be the amount calculated by deducting the market value of mitted area from the market value of the dwelling.
	(4) In this	paragraph—

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

	(a)	references to the acquisition of the dwelling are to the acquisition, by way of transfer, of a major interest in the dwelling,
	(b)	references to the market value of the dwelling and of the permitted area are, to the market value of that major interest in the dwelling and of that interest so far as it relates to that area, and
	(c)	references to an individual's employer include a prospective employer.
		Withdrawal of reliefs available to property traders
8	new dy	under paragraphs 3 (acquisition by property trader from individual acquiring welling) and 4 (acquisition by property trader from individual where chain sactions breaks down) is withdrawn if the property trader— spends more than the permitted amount on refurbishment of the old
		dwelling,
	(b) (c)	grants a lease or licence of the old dwelling, or permits any of its principals or employees (or any person connected with
	(C)	any of its principals or employees) to occupy the old dwelling.
		ragraph (1)(b) does not apply to the grant of lease or licence to the individual ng the new dwelling or the second dwelling for a period of no more than hs.
		under paragraph 5 (relief for acquisition by property trader from personal entatives) is withdrawn if the property trader—
	(a) (b)	spends more than the permitted amount on refurbishment of the dwelling, grants a lease or licence of the dwelling, or
	(c) (c)	permits any of its principals or employees (or any person connected with any of its principals or employees) to occupy the dwelling.
		under paragraph 6 (acquisition by property trader in case of relocation of yment) is withdrawn if the property trader—
	(a) (b)	spends more than the permitted amount on refurbishment of the dwelling, grants a lease or licence of the dwelling, or
	(c)	permits any of its principals or employees (or any person connected with any of its principals or employees) to occupy the dwelling.
	(5) Sub-pa relocat	ragraph (4)(b) does not apply to the grant of lease or licence to the individual ing for a period of no more than 6 months.
		relief is withdrawn, the amount of tax chargeable is the amount that would een chargeable in respect of the acquisition but for the relief.
		Interpretation
9	(1) For the (a)	e purposes of this Part of this Schedule— ""housebuilder"" means— (i) a company,
		(ii) a limited liability partnership, or
		<ul><li>(iii) a partnership whose members are all either companies or limited liability partnerships,</li></ul>
		that carries on the business of constructing or adapting buildings or parts of buildings for use as dwellings and references in this Schedule

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

to a housebuilder includes any company or limited liability partnership connected with it; (b) ""new dwelling"" means a building or part of a building that-(i) has been constructed for use as a single dwelling and has not previously been occupied, or (ii) has been adapted for use as a single dwelling and has not been occupied since its adaptation; "new place of employment" means the place where an individual (c)normally performs, or is normally to perform, duties of employment after a relocation of employment; "permitted amount"", in relation to the refurbishment of a dwelling, (d) means-(i) £10,000, or (ii) 5% of the consideration for the acquisition of the dwelling, whichever is the greater, but subject to a maximum of £20,000; (e) "permitted area", in relation to a dwelling, means that part of the dwelling which is land occupied and enjoyed with the building or part of the building occupied as a dwelling as its garden or grounds that does not exceed-(i) an area (inclusive of the site of the building or part of the building) of 0.5 of a hectare, or (ii) such larger area as is required for the reasonable enjoyment of the building or part of the building as a dwelling having regard to its size and character. but where paragraph (ii) applies, the permitted area is taken to consist of that part of the land that would be the most suitable for occupation and enjoyment with the building or part of the building as its garden or grounds if the rest of the land were separately occupied; "principal", in relation to a property trader, means-(f) (i) in the case of a company, a director; (ii) in the case of a limited liability partnership, a member; (iii) in the case of a partnership whose members are all either companies or limited liability partnerships, a member or a person who is a principal of a member; "property trader"" means-(g) (i) a company, (ii) a limited liability partnership, or (iii) a partnership whose members are all either companies or limited liability partnerships, that carries on the business of buying and selling dwellings; ""refurbishment"" of a dwelling means the carrying out of works that (h) enhance or are intended to enhance the value of the dwelling, but does not include-(i) cleaning the dwelling, or (ii) works required solely for the purpose of ensuring that the dwelling meets minimum safety standards; "relocation of employment" means a change of an individual's place of (i)

(i) the individual becoming employed by a new employer,

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

- (ii) an alteration of the duties of the individual's employment, or
- (iii) an alteration of the place where the individual normally performs those duties.
- (2) For the purposes of paragraphs 6 and 7, a change of residence is one ""resulting from"" relocation of employment if—
  - (a) the change is made wholly or mainly to allow the individual to live within a reasonable daily travelling distance of the individual's new place of employment, and
  - (b) the individual's former residence is not within a reasonable daily travelling distance of that place.

(3) For the purposes of Part 2—

- (a) anything done by or in relation to a company connected with a property trader is treated as done by or in relation to that property trader, and
- (b) references to the principals or employees of a property trader include the principals or employees of any such company.

# PART 3

# RELIEF FOR PERSONS EXERCISING COLLECTIVE RIGHTS

Relief for transactions entered into by persons exercising collective rights

- 10 (1) This paragraph applies where a chargeable transaction is entered into by a person or persons nominated or appointed by qualifying tenants of flats contained in premises in exercise of—
  - (a) a right under Part 1 of the Landlord and Tenant Act 1987 (c. 31) (right of first refusal), or
  - (b) a right under Chapter 1 of Part 1 of the Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993 (c. 28) (right to collective enfranchisement).
  - (2) The amount of tax chargeable is determined as follows.

*Step 1* Determine the fraction of the chargeable consideration produced by dividing the total amount of that consideration by the number of qualifying flats contained in the premises.

*Step 2* Determine the amount of tax chargeable under section 27 as if the chargeable consideration for the chargeable transaction were the fraction of the chargeable consideration calculated under Step 1.

*Step 3* Multiply the amount determined at Step 2 by the number of qualifying flats contained in the premises.

(3) In this paragraph—

- (a) ""flat"" and ""qualifying tenant"" have the same meaning as in the Chapter or the Part of the Act conferring the right being exercised;
- (b) ""qualifying flat"" means a flat that is held by a qualifying tenant who is participating in the exercise of the right.

Status: Point in time view as at 25/01/2018. Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

VALID FROM 01/04/2018

# SCHEDULE 15

(as introduced by section 30(1))

# RELIEF FOR CERTAIN TRANSACTIONS RELATING TO SOCIAL HOUSING

VALID FROM 01/04/2018

# SCHEDULE 16

(as introduced by section 30(1))

# **GROUP RELIEF**

# PART 1

#### INTRODUCTORY

#### Overview

- (1) This Schedule makes provision about the relief available for certain transactions where the seller and the buyer are companies that are members of the same group.
  - (2) This Schedule is arranged as follows-

1

2

- (a) Part 2 describes the relief available and makes provision about the interpretation of this Schedule,
- (b) Part 3 restricts the availability of the relief,
- (c) Part 4 makes provision about the withdrawal of the relief, and
- (d) Part 5 makes provision about recovery of unpaid tax from certain persons.

#### PART 2

# THE RELIEF

### *Group relief*

- (1) A land transaction is relieved from tax if the seller and the buyer are companies that are members of the same group at the effective date of the transaction.
  - (2) Relief under this paragraph is referred to in this Schedule as ""group relief"".
  - (3) This paragraph is subject to paragraph 4 (restrictions on availability of group relief) and paragraphs 8 and 12 (withdrawal of group relief).

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

	Group relief: interpretation
3	(1) The following provisions apply for the purposes of group relief.
	(2) ""Company"" means a body corporate.
	(3) Companies are members of the same group if one is the 75% subsidiary of the other or both are 75% subsidiaries of a third company.
	<ul> <li>(4) A company (""company A"") is the 75% subsidiary of another company (""company B"") if company B—</li> <li>(a) is beneficial owner of not less than 75% of the ordinary share capital of company A,</li> <li>(b) is beneficially entitled to not less than 75% of any profits available for distribution to equity holders of company A, and</li> <li>(c) would be beneficially entitled to not less than 75% of any assets of company A available for distribution to its equity holders on a winding-up.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>(5) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (4)(a)—</li> <li>(a) the ownership referred to is ownership either directly or through another company or companies, and</li> <li>(b) the amount of ordinary share capital of company A owned by company B through another company or companies is to be determined in accordance</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>with sections 1155 to 1157 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010 (c. 4).</li> <li>(6) In sub-paragraphs (4)(a) and (5)(b), ""ordinary share capital"", in relation to a company, means all the issued share capital (by whatever name called) of the</li> </ul>
	company, other than capital the holders of which have a right to a dividend at a fixed rate but have no other right to share in the profits of the company.
	<ul> <li>(7) Chapter 6 of Part 5 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010 (c. 4) (group relief: equity holders and profits or assets available for distribution) applies for the purposes of sub-paragraph (4)(b) and (c) as it applies for the purposes of section 151(4)(a) and (b) of that Act.</li> </ul>
	(8) But sections 171(1)(b) and (3), 173, 174 and 176 to 178 of that Act are to be treated as omitted for the purposes of sub-paragraph (4)(b) and (c).
	PART 3
	RESTRICTIONS ON AVAILABILITY OF RELIEF
	Restrictions on availability of group relief
4	<ul> <li>(1) Group relief is not available if, at the effective date of the transaction, there are arrangements in existence by virtue of which—</li> <li>(a) a person has or could obtain, at that or some later time, control of the buyer</li> </ul>
	<ul><li>but not of the seller, or</li><li>(b) any persons together have or could obtain, at that time or some time later, control of the buyer but not of the seller.</li></ul>
	(2) Sub-paragraph (1) does not apply to arrangements entered into with a view to an acquisition of shares by a company (""the acquiring company"")—

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

(a)	in relation to which section 75 of the Finance Act 1986 (c. 41) (stamp duty: acquisition relief) will apply,
(b)	in relation to which the conditions for relief under that section will be met, and
(c)	as a result of which the buyer will be a member of the same group as the acquiring company.
	relief is not available if the transaction is effected in pursuance of, or in tion with, arrangements under which—
(a)	the consideration, or any part of the consideration, for the transaction is to be provided or received (directly or indirectly) by a person other than a group company, or
(b)	the seller and the buyer are to cease to be members of the same group by reason of the buyer ceasing to be a 75% subsidiary of the seller or a third company.
(4) Arrang	ements are within sub-paragraph (3)(a) if under them—
(a)	the seller or the buyer, or another group company, is to be enabled to provide any of the consideration, or is to part with any of it, by or in consequence of the carrying out of a transaction or transactions, and
(b)	the transaction or transactions, or any of them, involve a payment or other disposition by a person other than a group company.
	paragraphs (3)(a) and (b), a "group company" means a company that at active date of the transaction is a member of the same group as the seller puyer.
(6) In this	paragraph—
	"arrangements"" ("" <i>trefniadau</i> "") includes any scheme, agreement or understanding, whether or not legally enforceable;
	"control" (" <i>rheolaeth</i> ") has the meaning given by section 1124 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010 (c. 4).
	aragraph has effect subject to paragraphs 5 and 6 (certain arrangements not paragraph 4).
Certai	n arrangements not within paragraph 4: joint venture companies
paragra	ements entered into by a joint venture company which, apart from this ph, would be arrangements to which paragraph 4 applies are not to be treated arrangements if and so long as— the arrangements fall within sub-paragraph (2), and
(b)	none of the contingencies mentioned in sub-paragraph (3) to which the arrangements relate has occurred.
(2) Arrange	ements fall within this sub-paragraph if they are—
(a)	an agreement which provides for the transfer of shares or securities in the joint venture company to one or more members of that company on, or as a result of, one or more contingencies mentioned in sub-paragraph (3) occurring, or
(b)	a provision in a constitutional document of the joint venture company which provides for the suspension of a member's voting rights on, or as a result of, one or more of those contingencies occurring.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

#### (3) The contingencies referred to in sub-paragraphs (1)(b) and (2) are—

- (a) the voluntary departure of a member,
- (b) the commencement of the liquidation, administration, administrative receivership or receivership of, or the entering into of a voluntary arrangement by, a member under the Insolvency Act 1986 (c. 45) or the Insolvency (Northern Ireland) Order 1989 (S.I.1989/2405 (N.I.19)) or the commencement, or entering into, of equivalent proceedings or arrangements under the law of any country or territory outside the United Kingdom,
- (c) a serious deterioration in the financial condition of a member,
- (d) a change of control of a member,
- (e) a default by a member in performing its obligations under any agreement between the members or with the joint venture company (which, for this purpose, includes any constitutional document of the joint venture company),
- (f) an external change in the commercial circumstances in which the joint venture company operates such that its viability is threatened,
- (g) an unresolved disagreement between the members, and
- (h) any contingency of a similar kind to that mentioned in any of paragraphs (a) to (g) which is provided for, but not intended to happen, when the arrangements in question were entered into.
- (4) This paragraph does not apply if a member could, alone or together with connected persons, dictate the terms or timing of—
  - (a) the transfer of shares or securities, or
  - (b) the suspension of a member's voting rights,

in advance of one or more of the contingencies occurring.

- (5) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (4), members are not connected with each other by reason only of their membership of the joint venture company.
- (6) In this paragraph—

"constitutional document" (""*dogfen gyfansoddiadol*"") means a memorandum of association, articles of association or any other similar document regulating the affairs of the joint venture company;

"joint venture company" ("*cwmni cyd-fenter*") means a company which—

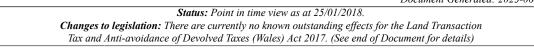
- (a) has two or more member companies, and
- (b) carries on a commercial activity governed by an agreement regulating the affairs of its members;

"member"" (""*aelod*"") means a holder of shares or securities in the joint venture company.

# Certain mortgage arrangements not within paragraph 4

6 (1) Arrangements entered into by a company which, apart from this paragraph, would be arrangements to which paragraph 4 applies are not to be treated as such arrangements if and so long asStatus: Point in time view as at 25/01/2018. Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

	(a)	the arrangements are a mortgage, secured by way of shares or securities in the company, which on default or the happening of any other event allows the mortgagee to exercise its rights against the mortgagor, and
	(b)	the mortgagee has not exercised its rights against the mortgagor.
	(2) This pa	aragraph does not apply if the mortgagee—
	(a)	possesses greater rights in respect of the shares or securities which are the subject of the mortgage than it requires to protect its interest as mortgagee, or
	(b)	could alone or together with connected persons dictate the terms or timing of the default or the happening of any event which allows it to exercise its rights against the mortgagor.
		purposes of sub-paragraph (2)(b), a mortgagee is not, by reason only of the ge, connected with a company whose shares or securities are the subject of rtgage.
	(4) In this	paragraph, ""mortgage"" means—
	(a)	in England and Wales, and Northern Ireland, any legal or equitable charge, and
	(b)	in Scotland, any right in security.
		PART 4
		WITHDRAWAL OF RELIEF
		Interpretation: relieved transaction
7	In th para	his Part of this Schedule, a transaction that is relieved from tax by virtue of graph 2 (group relief) is referred to as a ""relieved transaction".
		Withdrawal of group relief
3	or an a	sub-paragraph (2) applies, group relief in relation to a relieved transaction, ppropriate proportion of it, is withdrawn and tax is chargeable in accordance is paragraph.
	(2) This su	b-paragraph applies where, in the case of a relieved transaction—
	(a)	<ul><li>the buyer ceases to be a member of the same group as the seller—</li><li>(i) before the end of the period of 3 years beginning with the effective date of the transaction, or</li></ul>
		<ul><li>(ii) in pursuance of, or in connection with, arrangements made before the end of that period, and</li></ul>
	(b)	at the time the buyer ceases to be a member of the same group as the seller (""the relevant time"), it or a relevant associated company holds a chargeable interest—
		<ul><li>(i) that was acquired by the buyer in the relieved transaction, or</li><li>(ii) that is derived from an interest so acquired,</li></ul>
		and that has not subsequently been acquired at market value under a chargeable transaction for which group relief was available but was not claimed.



the rel	nount chargeable is the tax that would have been chargeable in respect of ieved transaction but for group relief if the chargeable consideration for that ction had been an amount equal to— the market value of the subject-matter of the transaction, and
(b)	if the acquisition was the grant of a lease at a rent, that rent,
or, as	the case may be, an appropriate proportion of the tax that would have been rgeable.
propor is held	-paragraphs (1) and (3), ""an appropriate proportion"" means an appropriate tion having regard to the subject-matter of the relieved transaction and what at the relevant time by the transferee company or, as the case may be, by ompany and its relevant associated companies.
(5) In this	paragraph—
	""arrangements"" ("" <i>trefniadau</i> "") includes any scheme, agreement or understanding, whether or not legally enforceable;
	""relevant associated company"" ("" <i>cwmni cyswllt perthnasol</i> ""), in relation to the buyer, means a company that—
	<ul><li>(a) is a member of the same group as the buyer immediately before the buyer ceases to be a member of the same group as the seller, and</li><li>(b) ceases to be a member of the same group as the seller in consequence</li></ul>
	of the buyer so ceasing.
reliefi	aragraph has effect subject to paragraphs 9 and 10 (cases in which group not withdrawn) and paragraph 12 (withdrawal of group relief in certain cases ing successive transactions).
	Cases in which group relief not withdrawn
(1) Group	relief is not withdrawn under paragraph 8 in the following cases.
	rst case is where the buyer ceases to be a member of the same group as the by reason of—
(a)	anything done for the purposes of, or in the course of, winding up the seller or another company that is above the seller in the group structure, or
(b)	the seller or another company that is above the seller in the group structure otherwise ceasing to exist.
group	e purposes of sub-paragraph (2), a company is ""above"" the seller in the structure if the seller, or another company that is above the seller in the group are, is a 75% subsidiary of the company.
(4) The se	cond case is where—
(a)	the buyer ceases to be a member of the same group as the seller as a result of an acquisition of shares by another company (""the acquiring company"") in relation to which—
	(i) section 75 of the Finance Act 1986 (c. 41) applies (stamp duty: acquisition relief), and
	(ii) the conditions for relief under that section are met, and
(b)	the buyer is immediately after that acquisition a member of the same group as the acquiring company.

(5) But in a case within sub-paragraph (4), sub-paragraph (6) applies if—

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

the buyer ceases to be a member of the same group as the acquiring (a) company-(i) before the end of the period of 3 years beginning with the effective date of the relieved transaction, or (ii) in pursuance of, or in connection with, arrangements made before the end of that period, and at the time the buyer ceases to be a member of the same group as the (b) acquiring company, it or a relevant associated company holds a chargeable interest-(i) that was acquired by the buyer in the relieved transaction, or (ii) that is derived from an interest so acquired, and that has not subsequently been acquired at market value under a chargeable transaction for which group relief was available but was not claimed. (6) The provisions of this Schedule apply as if the buyer had then ceased to be a member of the same group as the seller. (7) In sub-paragraph (5)— "arrangements" (""trefniadau") includes any scheme, agreement or understanding, whether or not legally enforceable; ""relevant associated company"" (""cwmni cyswllt perthnasol""), in relation to the buyer, means a company that is a member of the same group as the buyer that ceases to be a member of the same group as the acquiring company in consequence of the buyer so ceasing. Group relief not withdrawn where seller leaves group (1) Group relief is not withdrawn under paragraph 8 where the buyer ceases to be a member of the same group as the seller because the seller leaves the group. (2) The seller is regarded as leaving the group if the companies cease to be members of the same group by reason of a transaction relating to shares in-(a) the seller, or (b) another company that— (i) is above the seller in the group structure, and (ii) as a result of the transaction ceases to be a member of the same group as the buyer. (3) For the purpose of sub-paragraph (2), a company is ""above"" the seller in the group structure if the seller, or another company that is above the seller in the group structure, is a 75% subsidiary of the company. (4) But if there is a change in the control of the buyer after the seller leaves the group, paragraphs 8, 9(4) and (6), 13 and 14 have effect as if the buyer had then ceased to be a member of the same group as the seller (but see sub-paragraph (7)). (5) For the purposes of this paragraph, there is a change in the control of the buyer if— (a) a person who controls the buyer (alone or with others) ceases to do so, (b) a person obtains control of the buyer (alone or with others), or

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

- (c) the buyer is wound up.
- (6) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (5), a person ("'P''') does not control, or obtain control of, the buyer if P is under the control of another person or other persons.
- (7) Sub-paragraph (4) does not apply where—
  - (a) there is a change in the control of the buyer because a loan creditor (within the meaning given by section 453 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010 (c. 4)) obtains control of, or ceases to control, the buyer, and
  - (b) the other persons who controlled the buyer before that change continue to do so.
- (8) In this paragraph, references to ""control"" are to be interpreted in accordance with sections 450 and 451 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010 (c. 4) (subject to subparagraph (6)).

# Group relief not withdrawn as a result of certain transfers of business etc. by mutual societies

- 11 (1) Group relief is not withdrawn under paragraph 8 where—
  - (a) there is a relevant transfer of business or engagement,
  - (b) before the date of the relevant transfer there had been a relieved transaction, and
  - (c) as a result of that transfer, the buyer in the relieved transaction ceases to be a member of the same group as the seller—
    - (i) before the end of the period of 3 years beginning with the effective date of the relieved transaction, or
    - (ii) in pursuance of, or in connection with, arrangements made before the end of that period.
  - (2) In this paragraph, a ""relevant transfer of business or engagement"" means-
    - (a) a transfer of business described in paragraph 10(1)(a) and (b) of Schedule 22 (transactions entered into by building societies);
    - (b) a transfer of business described in paragraph 11(1) of that Schedule (transactions entered into by friendly societies);
    - (c) a transfer of business described in paragraph 12(1) of that Schedule (transactions entered into by co-operative and community benefit societies or credit unions).

Withdrawal of group relief in certain cases involving successive transactions

- 12 (1) Where in the case of a relieved transaction—
  - (a) there is a change in the control of the buyer,
  - (b) that change occurs—
    - (i) before the end of the period of 3 years beginning with the effective date of the relieved transaction, or
    - (ii) in pursuance of, or in connection with, arrangements made before the end of that period,
  - (c) apart from this paragraph, group relief in relation to the relieved transaction would not be withdrawn under paragraph 8, and
  - (d) any previous transaction falls within sub-paragraph (3),

paragraphs 8, 9 and 10 have effect in relation to the relieved transaction as if the seller in the earliest previous transaction falling within sub-paragraph (3) were the seller in the relieved transaction.

- (2) Sub-paragraph (1) has effect subject to sub-paragraph (6).
- (3) A previous transaction falls within this sub-paragraph if—
  - (a) the previous transaction is a relieved transaction or is relieved from tax by virtue of Schedule 17 (reconstruction and acquisition reliefs),
  - (b) the effective date of the previous transaction is less than 3 years before the date of the event falling within sub-paragraph (1)(a),
  - (c) the chargeable interest acquired under the relieved transaction by the buyer in that transaction is the same as, comprises, forms part of, or is derived from, the chargeable interest acquired under the previous transaction by the buyer in the previous transaction, and
  - (d) since the previous transaction, the chargeable interest acquired under that transaction has not been acquired by any person in a transaction that is not a relieved transaction nor is relieved from tax by virtue of Schedule 17 (reconstruction and acquisition reliefs).
- (4) For the purposes of this paragraph, there is a change in the control of a company if—
  - (a) any person who controls the company (alone or with others) ceases to do so,
  - (b) a person obtains control of the company (alone or with others), or
  - (c) the company is wound up.
- (5) References to ""control"" in this paragraph are to be construed in accordance with sections 450 and 451 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010 (c. 4).
- (6) Sub-paragraph (1) does not apply where—
  - (a) there is a change in the control of the buyer because a loan creditor (within the meaning given by section 453 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010 (c. 4)) obtains control of, or ceases to control, the buyer, and
  - (b) the other persons who controlled the buyer before that change continue to do so.
- (7) If two or more transactions effected at the same time are the earliest previous transactions falling within sub-paragraph (3), the reference in sub-paragraph (1) to the seller in the earliest previous transaction is a reference to the persons who are the sellers in the earliest previous transactions.
- (8) In this paragraph, ""arrangements"" includes any scheme, agreement or understanding, whether or not legally enforceable.

# PART 5

# RECOVERY OF RELIEF FROM CERTAIN PERSONS

*Recovery of group relief from another group company or controlling director* 

- 13 (1) This paragraph applies where—
  - (a) tax is chargeable under paragraph 8 (withdrawal of group relief),
  - (b) the amount so chargeable has been finally determined, and

Status: Point in time view as at 25/01/2018. Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details) the whole or part of the amount so chargeable is unpaid 6 months after the (c) date on which it became payable. (2) The following persons may, by notice under paragraph 14, be required to pay the unpaid tax (together with any interest payable)the seller: (a) any company that at any relevant time was a member of the same group as (b) the buyer and was above it in the group structure; any person who at any relevant time was a controlling director of the buyer (c) or a company having control of the buyer. (3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2)(b)— (a) a "relevant time" means any time between the effective date of the relieved transaction and the buyer ceasing to be a member of the same group as the seller: a company (""company A"") is ""above"" another company (""company (b) B"") in a group structure if company B, or another company that is above company B in the group structure, is a 75% subsidiary of company A. (4) In sub-paragraph (2)(c)— ""director""(""*cyfarwyddwr*""), in relation to a company, has the meaning given by section 67(1) of the Income Tax (Earnings and Pensions) Act 2003 (c. 1) (read with subsection (2) of that section) and includes any person falling within section 452(1) of the Corporation Tax Act 2010 (c. 4); "controlling director""("cyfarwyddwr â rheolaeth""), in relation to a company, means a director of the company who has control of it (construing control in accordance with sections 450 and 451 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010 (c. 4)). (5) For the purposes of this paragraph, a claim is not finally determined until— (a) the claim, or the amount to which it relates, (b) can no longer be varied (whether on review, appeal or otherwise).

# Recovery of group relief: supplementary

- 14 (1) WRA may issue a notice to a person within paragraph 13(2) requiring the person to pay the amount that remains unpaid before the end of the period of 30 days beginning with the day on which the notice is issued.
  - (2) A notice under sub-paragraph (1) must be issued before the end of the period of 3 years beginning with the date of the final determination mentioned in paragraph 13(1)(b).
  - (3) The notice must state the amount required to be paid by the person to whom the notice is issued.
  - (4) That amount is a ""relevant amount"" payable by the person to whom the notice is issued for the purposes of Part 7 of TCMA (payment and enforcement).
  - (5) A person who has paid an amount in pursuance of a notice under this paragraph may recover that amount from the buyer.

1

Status: Point in time view as at 25/01/2018. Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

# VALID FROM 01/04/2018 SCHEDULE 17 (as introduced by section 30(1)) **RECONSTRUCTION AND ACQUISITION RELIEFS** PART 1 **INTRODUCTORY** Overview (1) This Schedule makes provision about reconstruction relief and acquisition relief. (2) This Schedule is arranged as follows— Part 2 describes the relief available for transactions entered into in (a) pursuance of a scheme of reconstruction, Part 3 provides for the amount of tax chargeable where a land transaction (b) is entered into in connection with a company acquiring the whole or part of the undertaking of another company, Part 4 makes provision about the withdrawal of reconstruction relief or (c) acquisition relief, and (d) Part 5 makes provision about recovery of unpaid tax from certain persons. PART 2 RECONSTRUCTION RELIEF Reconstruction relief 2 (1) Where a company (""the acquiring company"") acquires the whole or part of the (a) undertaking of another company (""the target company"") in pursuance of a scheme for the reconstruction of the target company, and the first and second conditions specified below are met, (b) a land transaction entered into for the purposes of or in connection with the transfer of the undertaking or part is relieved from tax. (2) Relief under this paragraph is referred to in this Schedule as ""reconstruction relief"". (3) The first condition is that the consideration for the acquisition consists wholly or partly of the issue of non-redeemable shares in the acquiring company to all the shareholders of the target company.

(4) Where the consideration for the acquisition consists partly of the issue of nonredeemable shares, that condition is met only if the rest of the consideration consists

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

wholly of the assumption or discharge by the acquiring company of liabilities of the target company.

- (5) In sub-paragraphs (3) and (4), ""non-redeemable shares"" means shares that are not redeemable shares.
- (6) The second condition is that after the acquisition has been made—
  - (a) each shareholder of each of the companies is a shareholder of the other, and
  - (b) the proportion of shares of one of the companies held by any shareholder is the same, or as nearly as may be the same, as the proportion of shares of the other company held by that shareholder.
- (7) If immediately before the acquisition the target company or the acquiring company holds any of its own shares, the shares are to be treated for the purposes of sub-paragraphs (3) and (6) as having been cancelled before the acquisition (and, accordingly, the company is to be treated as if it were not a shareholder of itself).
- (8) This paragraph is subject to paragraph 5 (withdrawal of reconstruction or acquisition relief).

# PART 3

# ACQUISITION RELIEF

#### Acquisition relief

(1) Where—

3

- (a) a company (""the acquiring company"") acquires the whole or part of the undertaking of another company (""the target company""), and
- (b) all the conditions specified below are met,

the amount of tax chargeable on a land transaction entered into for the purposes of or in connection with the transfer of the undertaking or part is limited to 0.5% of the chargeable consideration for the transaction (or such other proportion of that consideration as the Welsh Ministers may specify by regulations under this paragraph).

- (2) Relief under this paragraph is referred to in this Schedule as "acquisition relief"".
- (3) The first condition is that the consideration for the acquisition consists wholly or partly of the issue of non-redeemable shares in the acquiring company to—
  - (a) the target company, or
  - (b) all or any of the target company's shareholders.
- (4) Where the consideration for the acquisition consists partly of the issue of nonredeemable shares, that condition is met only if the rest of the consideration consists wholly of—
  - (a) cash not exceeding 10% of the nominal value of the non-redeemable shares so issued,
  - (b) the assumption or discharge by the acquiring company of liabilities of the target company, or
  - (c) both of those things.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

- (5) In sub-paragraphs (3) and (4), ""non-redeemable shares"" means shares that are not redeemable shares.
- (6) The second condition is that the acquiring company is not associated with another company that is a party to arrangements with the target company relating to shares of the acquiring company issued in connection with the transfer of the undertaking or part.
- (7) For this purpose, companies are associated if one has control of the other or both are controlled by the same person or persons; and the reference to control is to be construed in accordance with sections 450 and 451 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010 (c. 4).
- (8) The third condition is that the undertaking or part acquired by the acquiring company has as its main activity the carrying on of a trade that does not consist wholly or mainly of dealing in chargeable interests.
- (9) In sub-paragraph (8), ""trade"" has the same meaning as in section 1119 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010 (c. 4).
- (10) In this paragraph, ""arrangements"" include any scheme, agreement or understanding, whether or not legally enforceable.
- (11) This paragraph is subject to paragraph 5 (withdrawal of reconstruction or acquisition relief).

#### PART 4

#### WITHDRAWAL OF RECONSTRUCTION OR ACQUISITION RELIEF

#### Interpretation

- In this Part and in Part 5 of this Schedule, a transaction—
  - (a) that is relieved from tax by virtue of reconstruction relief, or
  - (b) on which tax is chargeable in accordance with paragraph 3 (acquisition relief),

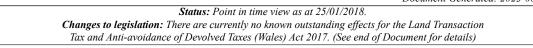
is referred to as a ""relieved transaction"".

#### Withdrawal of reconstruction or acquisition relief

5 (1) Where sub-paragraph (2) applies, reconstruction or acquisition relief in relation to a relieved transaction, or an appropriate proportion of it, is withdrawn and tax is chargeable in accordance with this paragraph.

(2) This sub-paragraph applies where—

- (a) control of the acquiring company changes—
  - (i) before the end of the period of 3 years beginning with the effective date of the transaction, or
  - (ii) in pursuance of, or in connection with, arrangements made before the end of that period, and
- (b) at the time control of the acquiring company changes (""the relevant time""), it or a relevant associated company holds a chargeable interest—



- (i) that was acquired by the acquiring company under the relieved transaction, or
- (ii) that is derived from an interest so acquired,

and that has not subsequently been acquired at market value under a chargeable transaction in relation to which reconstruction or acquisition relief was available but was not claimed.

- (3) The amount chargeable is the tax that would have been chargeable in respect of the relieved transaction but for reconstruction or acquisition relief if the chargeable consideration for that transaction had been an amount equal to—
  - (a) the market value of the subject-matter of the transaction, and
  - (b) if the acquisition was the grant of a lease at a rent, that rent,

or, as the case may be, an appropriate proportion of the tax that would have been so chargeable.

(4) In sub-paragraphs (1) and (3), ""an appropriate proportion"" means an appropriate proportion having regard to the subject-matter of the relieved transaction and what is held at the relevant time by the acquiring company or, as the case may be, by that company and any relevant associated companies.

(5) In this paragraph, ""relevant associated company", in relation to the acquiring company, means a company—

- (a) that is controlled by the acquiring company immediately before the control of that company changes, and
- (b) of which control changes in consequence of the change of control of that company.
- (6) In this paragraph—

6

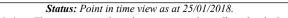
- (a) ""arrangements"" includes any scheme, agreement or understanding, whether or not legally enforceable;
- (b) ""control"" is to be construed in accordance with sections 450 and 451 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010 (c. 4);
- (c) references to control of a company changing are to the company becoming controlled—
  - (i) by a different person,
  - (ii) by a different number of persons, or
  - (iii) by two or more persons at least one of whom is not the person, or one of the persons, by whom the company was previously controlled.
- (7) This paragraph has effect subject to paragraph 6 (cases in which reconstruction or acquisition relief not withdrawn).

# Cases in which reconstruction or acquisition relief not withdrawn

- (1) Reconstruction or acquisition relief is not withdrawn under paragraph 5 in the following cases.
  - (2) The first case is where control of the acquiring company changes as a result of a share transaction that is effected as mentioned in—
    - (a) any of paragraphs (a) to (d) of paragraph 3 of Schedule 3 (transactions in connection with divorce etc.), or

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

any of paragraphs (a) to (d) of paragraph 4 of that Schedule (transactions (b) in connection with dissolution of civil partnership etc.). (3) The second case is where control of the acquiring company changes as a result of a share transaction thatis effected as mentioned in sub-paragraph (1) of paragraph 6 of Schedule 3 (a) (variation of testamentary dispositions etc.), and (b) meets the conditions in sub-paragraph (2) of that paragraph. (4) The third case is where control of the acquiring company changes as a result of an exempt intra-group transfer. (5) An "exempt intra-group transfer" means a transfer of shares effected by an instrument that is exempt from stamp duty by virtue of section 42 of the Finance Act 1930 (c. 28) or section 11 of the Finance Act (Northern Ireland) 1954 (c. 23 (N.I.)) (transfers between associated bodies corporate). (6) But see paragraph 7 (withdrawal of relief in case of subsequent non-exempt transfer). (7) The fourth case is where control of the acquiring company changes as a result of a transfer of shares to another company in relation to which share acquisition relief applies. (8) ""Share acquisition relief"" means relief under section 77 of the Finance Act 1986 (c. 41) and a transfer is one in relation to which that relief applies if an instrument effecting the transfer is exempt from stamp duty by virtue of that provision. (9) But see paragraph 7 (withdrawal of relief in case of subsequent non-exempt transfer). (10) The fifth case is where control of the acquiring company changes as a result of a loan creditor (a) becoming, or ceasing to be, treated as having control of the company, and the other persons who were previously treated as controlling the company (b) continue to be so treated. (11) ""Loan creditor" here has the meaning given by section 453 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010 (c. 4). Withdrawal of reconstruction or acquisition relief on subsequent non-exempt transfer 7 (1) Reconstruction or acquisition relief in relation to a relieved transaction, or an appropriate proportion of it, is withdrawn and tax is chargeable in accordance with this paragraph in the following cases. (2) The first case is where paragraph 6(4) (change of control of acquiring company as a result of exempt intra-group transfer) has effect to prevent the withdrawal of reconstruction or acquisition relief on a change of control of the acquiring company, but— (a) a company holding shares in the acquiring company to which the exempt intra-group transfer related, or that are derived from shares to which that transfer related, ceases to be a member of the same group as the target company-



*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

- (i) before the end of the period of 3 years beginning with the effective date of the relieved transaction, or
- (ii) in pursuance of or in connection with arrangements made before the end of that period, and
- (b) the acquiring company or a relevant associated company, at that time (""the relevant time""), holds a chargeable interest—
  - (i) that was transferred to the acquiring company by the relieved transaction, or
  - (ii) that is derived from an interest that was so transferred,

and that has not subsequently been transferred at market value by a chargeable transaction in relation to which reconstruction or acquisition relief was available but was not claimed.

- (3) The second case is where paragraph 6(7) (change of control of acquiring company as a result of a transfer to which share acquisition relief applies) has effect to prevent the withdrawal of reconstruction or acquisition relief on a change of control of the acquiring company, but—
  - (a) control of the other company mentioned in that provision changes—
    - (i) before the end of the period of 3 years beginning with the effective date of the relieved transaction, or
    - (ii) in pursuance of or in connection with arrangements made before the end of that period,

at a time when that company holds any shares transferred to it by the exempt transfer, or any shares derived from shares so transferred, and

- (b) the acquiring company or a relevant associated company, at that time (""the relevant time""), holds a chargeable interest—
  - (i) that was transferred to the acquiring company by the relieved transaction, or
  - (ii) that is derived from an interest that was so transferred,

and that has not subsequently been transferred at market value by a chargeable transaction in relation to which reconstruction or acquisition relief was available but was not claimed.

- (4) The amount chargeable is the tax that would have been chargeable in respect of the relieved transaction but for reconstruction or acquisition relief if the chargeable consideration for that transaction had been an amount equal to the market value of the subject-matter of the transaction or, as the case may be, an appropriate proportion of the tax that would have been so chargeable.
- (5) In sub-paragraphs (1) and (4), ""an appropriate proportion"" means an appropriate proportion having regard to the subject-matter of the relieved transaction and what is held at the relevant time by the acquiring company or, as the case may be, by that company and any relevant associated companies.
- (6) In this paragraph, ""relevant associated company", in relation to the acquiring company, means a company—
  - (a) that is controlled by the acquiring company immediately before the control of that company changes, and
  - (b) of which control changes in consequence of the change of control of that company.
- (7) In this paragraph—

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) ""arrangements"" includes any scheme, agreement or understanding, whether or not legally enforceable;
- (b) ""control" is to be construed in accordance with sections 450 and 451 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010 (c. 4);
- (c) references to control of a company changing are to the company becoming controlled—
  - (i) by a different person,
  - (ii) by a different number of persons, or
  - (iii) by two or more persons at least one of whom is not the person, or one of the persons, by whom the company was previously controlled.

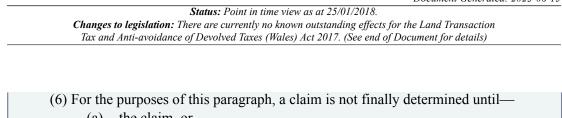
#### PART 5

### RECOVERY OF RECONSTRUCTION OR ACQUISITION RELIEF

Recovery of reconstruction or acquisition relief from another group company or controlling director

(1) This paragraph applies where—

- (a) tax is chargeable under paragraph 5 or 7 (withdrawal of reconstruction or acquisition relief),
- (b) the amount so chargeable has been finally determined, and
- (c) the whole or part of the amount so chargeable is unpaid 6 months after the date on which it became payable.
- (2) The following persons may, by notice under paragraph 9, be required to pay the unpaid tax (together with any interest payable)—
  - (a) any company that at any relevant time was a member of the same group as the acquiring company and was above it in the group structure;
  - (b) any person who at any relevant time was a controlling director of the acquiring company or a company having control of the acquiring company.
- (3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2), ""relevant time"" means any time between effective date of the relieved transaction and the change of control by virtue of which tax is chargeable.
- (4) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2)(a), a company (""company A"") is ""above"" another company (""company B"") in a group structure if company B, or another company that is above company B in the group structure, is a 75% subsidiary of company A.
- (5) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2)(b)—
  - (a) ""director", in relation to a company, has the meaning given by section 67(1) of the Income Tax (Earnings and Pensions) Act 2003 (c. 1) (read with subsection (2) of that section) and includes any person falling within section 452(1) of the Corporation Tax Act 2010 (c. 4);
  - (b) ""controlling director"", in relation to a company, means a director of the company who has control of it; and ""control"" here is to be construed in accordance with sections 450 and 451 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010 (c. 4).



- (a) the claim, or
- (b) the amount to which it relates,

. . . . . . . . . . . . . . .

can no longer be varied (whether on review, appeal or otherwise).

# Recovery of reconstruction or acquisition relief: supplementary

- (1) WRA may issue a notice to a person within paragraph 8(2) requiring the person to pay the amount that remains unpaid before the end of the period of 30 days beginning with the day on which the notice is issued.
  - (2) A notice under sub-paragraph (1) must be issued before the end of the period of 3 years beginning with the date of the final determination mentioned in paragraph 8(1)(b).
  - (3) The notice must state the amount required to be paid by the person to whom the notice is issued.
  - (4) That amount is a ""relevant amount"" payable by the person to whom the notice is issued for the purposes of Part 7 of TCMA (payment and enforcement).
  - (5) A person who has paid an amount in pursuance of a notice under this paragraph may recover that amount from the acquiring company.

VALID FROM 01/04/2018

# SCHEDULE 18

(as introduced by section 30(1))

# CHARITIES RELIEF

# VALID FROM 01/04/2018

# SCHEDULE 19

(as introduced by section 30(1))

# OPEN-ENDED INVESTMENT COMPANY RELIEFS

Relief from land transaction tax: conversion of an authorised unit trust to an open-ended investment company

- 1 (1) A land transaction transferring any property which is subject to the trusts of an authorised unit trust (""the target trust"") to an open-ended investment company (""the acquiring company"") is relieved from tax if the conditions set out in sub-paragraph (2) are met.
  - (2) Those conditions are that—

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

	(a) (b) (c) (d)	the transfer forms part of an arrangement for the conversion of an authorised unit trust to an open-ended investment company, as a result of which the whole of the available property of the target trust becomes the whole of the property of the acquiring company, under the arrangement all the units in the target trust are extinguished, the consideration under the arrangement consists of or includes the issue of shares (""the consideration shares"") in the acquiring company to the persons who held the extinguished units, the consideration shares are issued to those persons in proportion to their holdings of the extinguished units, and the consideration under the arrangement does not include anything else,
	(e) <i>a</i>	other than the assumption or discharge by the acquiring company of liabilities of the trustees of the target trust. Relief from land transaction tax: amalgamation of an uthorised unit trust with an open-ended investment company
2	authori (""the	transaction transferring any property which is subject to the trusts of an sed unit trust (""the target trust"") to an open-ended investment company acquiring company"") is relieved from tax if the conditions set out in sub-aph (2) are met.
	<ul> <li>(2) Those (a)</li> <li>(b)</li> <li>(c)</li> <li>(d)</li> <li>(e)</li> </ul>	conditions are that— the transfer forms part of an arrangement for the amalgamation of an authorised unit trust with an open-ended investment company, as a result of which the whole of the available property of the target trust becomes part (but not the whole) of the property of the acquiring company, under the arrangement all the units in the target trust are extinguished, the consideration under the arrangement consists of or includes the issue of shares (""the consideration shares"") in the acquiring company to the persons who held the extinguished units, the consideration shares are issued to those persons in proportion to their holdings of the extinguished units, and the consideration under the arrangement does not include anything else, other than the assumption or discharge by the acquiring company of liabilities of the trustees of the target trust.
		Interpretation
3	trust"" than an trustee	purposes of this Schedule, ""the whole of the available property of the target means the whole of the property subject to the trusts of the target trust, other by property which is retained for the purpose of discharging liabilities of the s of the target trust (and ""target trust" has the meaning given by paragraph as the case may be).
	not the	e purposes of this Schedule, each of the parts of an umbrella scheme (and scheme as a whole) is regarded as an authorised unit trust; and ""umbrella e"" has the same meaning as in section 619 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

(3) In this Schedule, ""authorised unit trust" means a unit trust scheme in the case of which an order under section 243 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (c. 8) is in force.

VALID FROM 01/04/2018

# SCHEDULE 20

(as introduced by section 30(1))

RELIEF FOR ACQUISITIONS BY PUBLIC BODIES AND HEALTH BODIES

VALID FROM 01/04/2018

# SCHEDULE 21

(as introduced by section 30(1))

# COMPULSORY PURCHASE RELIEF AND PLANNING OBLIGATIONS RELIEF

Relief for compulsory purchase facilitating development

(1) A compulsory purchase facilitating development is relieved from tax.

(2) In this paragraph—

1

"compulsory purchase facilitating development" ("*pryniant gorfodol sy'n hwyluso datblygiad*") means a land transaction under which the buyer acquires a chargeable interest pursuant to a compulsory purchase order made by the buyer for the purpose of facilitating development by another person;

""development"" (""*datblygiad*"") has the meaning given by the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (c. 8) (see section 55 of that Act).

(3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2), it does not matter how the acquisition is effected (so that the provision applies where the acquisition is effected by agreement).

# Relief for compliance with planning obligations

- 2 (1) A land transaction that is entered into in order to comply with a planning obligation or a modification of a planning obligation is relieved from tax if—
  - (a) the planning obligation or modification is enforceable against the seller,
  - (b) the buyer is a public body, and
  - (c) the effective date of the transaction falls within the period of 5 years beginning with the date on which the planning obligation was entered into or modified.
  - (2) In this paragraph—

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

> "modification" ("*addasiad*") of a planning obligation means modification as mentioned in section 106A(1) (modification and discharge of planning obligations) of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (c. 8);

> ""planning obligation"" (""*rhwymedigaeth gynllunio*"") means a planning obligation within the meaning of section 106 of that Act that is entered into in accordance with subsection (9) of that section (matters relating to the form and execution of the instrument effecting the planning obligation).

(3) The following are public bodies for the purposes of this paragraph—

- (a) a county or county borough council constituted under section 21 of the Local Government Act 1972 (c. 70);
- (b) a Special Health Authority established under section 22 of the National Health Service (Wales) Act 2006 (c. 42);
- (c) a Local Health Board established under section 11 of that Act;
- (d) a National Health Service Trust established under section 18 of that Act;
- (e) a person specified for the purposes of this paragraph by the Welsh Ministers by regulations.

VALID FROM 01/04/2018

#### SCHEDULE 22

(as introduced by section 30(1))

# MISCELLANEOUS RELIEFS

#### Lighthouses reliefs

- A land transaction entered into by or under the direction of the Secretary of State for the purposes of carrying into effect Part 8 of the Merchant Shipping Act 1995 (c. 21) (lighthouses) is relieved from tax.
- 2 (1) A land transaction entered into by or under the direction of the Trinity House for the purpose of carrying out the services referred to in section 221(1) of the Merchant Shipping Act 1995 (c. 21) is relieved from tax.
  - (2) In this paragraph, ""the Trinity House"" has the meaning given by section 223 of the Merchant Shipping Act 1995 (c. 21).

# Visiting forces and international military headquarters reliefs

- A land transaction entered into with a view to-
  - (a) building or enlarging barracks or camps for a visiting force,
  - (b) facilitating the training of a visiting force, or
  - (c) promoting the health or efficiency of a visiting force,

is relieved from tax.

1

3

# 4 (1) Paragraph 3 has effect in relation to a designated international military headquarters as if —

(a) the headquarters were a visiting force of a designated country, and

Status: Point in time view as at 25/01/2018. Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

the members of that force consisted of such of the persons serving at (b)or attached to the headquarters as are members of the armed forces of a designated country. (2) In this paragraph, ""designated"" means designated for the purpose in question by or under any Order in Council made to give effect to an international agreement. In paragraphs 3 and 4, ""visiting force"" means any body, contingent or 5 detachment of a country's forces which is for the time being or is to be present in the United Kingdom on the invitation of Her Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom. Relief for property accepted in satisfaction of tax 6 A land transactionwhich is entered into under section 9 of the National Heritage Act (a) 1980 (c. 17) (disposal of property accepted by the Commissioners for Revenue and Customs in satisfaction of inheritance tax) and by which property is transferred to a person mentioned in subsection (2) of that section, or which is entered into under subsection (4) of that section, (b) is relieved from tax. Trunk roads relief 7 (1) A land transaction to which the Welsh Ministers are a party, or to which the Secretary of State is a party, is relieved from tax ifit relates to a highway or proposed highway which is, or is to become, a (a) trunk road, and but for this paragraph tax would be payable in respect of the transaction as (b) an expense incurred by the Welsh Ministers or the Secretary of State under the Highways Act 1980 (c. 66). (2) In this paragraph— ""highway"" (""priffordd"") has the meaning given by section 328 of the Highways Act 1980 (c. 66); ""proposed highway"" (""priffordd arfaethedig"") has the meaning given by section 329(1) of that Act; ""trunk road"" (""*cefnffordd*"") has the meaning given by section 329(1) of that Act. Relief for acquisitions by bodies established for national purposes 8 A land transaction is relieved from tax if the buyer is any of the followingthe Trustees of the British Museum; (a) (b) the Trustees of the National Heritage Memorial Fund; (c) the Trustees of the Natural History Museum.

Status: Point in time view as at 25/01/2018. Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

Relief for acquisitions in consequence of reorganisation of parliamentary constituencies

- (1) A land transaction is relieved from tax where an Order in Council is made under the Parliamentary Constituencies Act 1986 (c. 56) (orders specifying new parliamentary constituencies) and where—
  - (a) the seller is an existing local constituency association, and
  - (b) the buyer is—
    - (i) a new association that is a successor to the existing association, or
    - (ii) a related body to the existing association that as soon as practicable transfers the interest or right to a new association that is a successor to the existing association.
  - (2) Where sub-paragraph (1)(b)(ii) applies, the land transaction giving effect to the transfer mentioned in that sub-paragraph is also relieved.
  - (3) In this paragraph—

9

"existing local constituency association" (""*cymdeithas etholaeth leol sy'n bodoli eisoes*"") means a local constituency association whose area was the same, or substantially the same, as the area of a former parliamentary constituency or two or more such constituencies immediately before the relevant date;

""former parliamentary constituency"" (""*etholaeth seneddol flaenorol*"") means an area that, for the purposes of parliamentary elections, was a constituency immediately before the relevant date but is no longer such a constituency after that date;

"local constituency association" ("*cymdeithas etholaeth leol*") means an unincorporated association (whether described as an association, a branch or otherwise) whose primary purpose is to further the aims of a political party in an area that is or was the same or substantially the same as the area of a parliamentary constituency or two or more parliamentary constituencies;

""new association"" (""*cymdeithas newydd*"") means a local constituency association whose area is the same, or substantially the same, as that of a new parliamentary constituency or two or more such constituencies immediately after the relevant date;

""new parliamentary constituency""(""*etholaeth seneddol newydd*"") means an area that, for the purposes of parliamentary elections, is such a constituency after the relevant date but was not such a constituency immediately before that date;

""related body"" (""*corff perthynol*""), in relation to a local constituency association, means a body (whether corporate or unincorporated) that is an organ of the political party concerned;

"relevant date" ("*dyddiad perthnasol*") means the date which the Order mentioned in sub-paragraph (1) comes into operation (see section 4(6) of the Parliamentary Constituencies Act 1986 (c. 56)).

(4) For the purposes of this paragraph, a new association is a successor to an existing association if any part of the existing association's area is comprised in the new association's area.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

		Building societies relief
10	(1) A land (a) (b)	transaction is relieved from tax if it is effected by or in consequence of— an amalgamation of two or more building societies under section 93 of the Building Societies Act 1986 (c. 53) (amalgamation), or a transfer of engagements between building societies under section 94 of
		that Act (transfer of engagements).
		paragraph, ""building society"" has the meaning given by section 119(1) of ilding Societies Act 1986 (c. 53).
		Friendly societies relief
11	(1) A land	transaction is relieved from tax if it is effected by or in consequence of—
	(a)	an amalgamation of two or more registered societies under section 82 of the Friendly Societies Act 1974 (c. 46) (the ""1974 Act"") (amalgamation and transfer of engagements),
	(b)	a transfer of engagements under that section,
	(c)	an amalgamation of two or more friendly societies under section 85 of the Friendly Societies Act 1992 (c. 40) (the ""1992 Act"") (amalgamation of friendly societies),
	(d)	a transfer of the engagements of a friendly society under section 86 of the 1992 Act (transfer of engagements by or to friendly society), or
	(e)	a transfer of the engagements of a friendly society pursuant to a direction given by the appropriate authority under section 90 of the 1992 Act (power of appropriate authority to effect transfer of engagement).
	(2) In this	paragraph—
		"appropriate authority"" ("" <i>awdurdod priodol</i> "") has the meaning given by section 119 of the 1992 Act;
		""friendly society"" ("" <i>cymdeithas gyfeillgar</i> "") has the meaning given by section 116 of the 1992 Act;
		"registered""("" <i>cofrestredig</i> "") in relation to a society, has the meaning given by section 111 of the 1974 Act.
	Co-	operative and community benefit society and credit union relief
12	(1) A land	transaction is relieved from tax if it is effected by or in consequence of—
	(a)	a transfer by a registered society of its engagements to another registered society in accordance with section 110 of the Co-operative and Community Benefit Societies Act 2014 (c. 14) (the ""2014 Act"") (transfer of engagements between societies),
	(b)	a conversion of a registered society into a company in accordance with section 112 of the 2014 Act (conversion of society into a company, amalgamation with a company etc.),
	(c)	an amalgamation of a registered society with a company in accordance with that section, or
	(d)	a transfer by a registered society of the whole of its engagements to a company in accordance with that section.
		-paragraph (1), ""registered society"" means a registered society within the ng given by section 1(1) of the 2014 Act, but in paragraphs (b) to (d) of that

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

sub-paragraph it does not include a society registered as a credit union under that Act by virtue of section 1 of the Credit Unions Act 1979 (c. 34) (the ""1979 Act"").

(3) In so far as it applies to a credit union, sub-paragraph (1)(a) has effect as if the reference to section 110 of the 2014 Act were a reference to that section as it has effect subject to section 21 of the 1979 Act (additional provisions relating to amalgamations and transfers of engagements).

#### SCHEDULE 23

(as introduced by section 76)

# AMENDMENTS TO THE TAX COLLECTION AND MANAGEMENT (WALES) ACT 2016

VALID FROM 01/04/2018

TCMA is amended as follows.

1

2

3

4

#### VALID FROM 01/04/2018

In section 1 (overview of Act), after paragraph (b) insert— "(ba) Part 3A makes provision about counteracting avoidance arrangements in relation to devolved taxes;".

#### VALID FROM 01/04/2018

In the Welsh text, in section 37 (overview of Part), in paragraph (f), for ""ymwared"" substitute " ryddhad ".

#### VALID FROM 01/04/2018

In Chapter 2 of Part 3, in the chapter heading omit ""TAXPAYER"".

#### VALID FROM 01/04/2018

In section 38 (duty to keep and preserve records)—

(a) in subsection (1)—
(i) in paragraph (a), for the words from ""make"" to the end substitute " demonstrate that the tax return is correct and complete, ";
(ii) for paragraph (b) substitute—

"(b) preserve any records that may be needed for that purpose.";

(b) in subsection (2)—

(i) for ""day"", in both places where it occurs, substitute " date ";

Status: Point in time view as at 25/01/2018. Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

(ii) in paragraph (b), for the words from ""WRA"" to the end substitute " the enquiry period ends (see section 43(1A)). "; (c) for subsection (3) substitute— "(3) The ""relevant date"" is the sixth anniversary of whichever is the later of-(a) the filing date, and if the return has been made and subsequently amended (b) under section 41, the date on which notice of amendment is given under that section. (3A) But if WRA specifies an earlier date under this subsection, the "relevant date" means the date specified."; (d) in subsection (4)-(i) for ""days" substitute " dates "; (ii) for ""(3)(b)"" substitute " (3A) "; for subsection (5) substitute— (e) "(5) In this Chapter, ""records"" includes supporting documents (for example, accounts, books, deeds, contracts, vouchers and receipts)."; omit subsections (6) to (8); (f) the section heading becomes "Duty to keep and preserve records: cases (g) where a tax return is required ".

# VALID FROM 01/04/2018

After section 38 insert—

# **"38A Duty to keep and preserve records: land transactions in respect of which no tax return is required.**

- (1) This section applies in relation to a land transaction, other than a transaction of a type listed in section 65(4) of LTTA, in respect of which no tax return is required to be made.
- (2) The buyer in a land transaction in relation to which this section applies must—
  - (a) keep any records that may be needed to enable the buyer to demonstrate that no tax return is required to be made, and
  - (b) preserve any records that may be needed for that purpose.
- (3) The records must be preserved until the end of the relevant date.
- (4) The ""relevant date"" is the sixth anniversary of the effective date of the transaction.
- (5) But if WRA specifies an earlier date under this subsection, the ""relevant date"" is the date specified.
- (6) Different dates may be specified for different purposes under subsection (5).

Status: Point in time view as at 25/01/2018.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

(7) In subsection (4), ""effective date"" has the same meaning as in LTTA."

	VALID FROM 01/04/2018
7	In section 39 (preservation of information etc.), after ""38"" insert " or 38A ".
8	After section 39 insert—

# "39A Power to make regulations about records

The Welsh Ministers may by regulations provide that the records required to be kept and preserved under this Chapter do, or do not, include records of a description prescribed by the regulations."

**Commencement Information** 

18

9

Sch. 23 para. 8 in force at 18.10.2017 by S.I. 2017/953, art. 2(j)

VALID FROM 01/04/2018

In section 40 (meaning of filing date), for ""this Act" substitute " the Welsh Tax Acts".

# VALID FROM 01/04/2018

- 10 In section 41 (amendment of tax return by taxpayer), for subsection (3) substitute—
  - "(3) The relevant date is the filing date.
  - (3A) But if the Welsh Ministers prescribe another date in regulations under this subsection, the relevant date is that date."

# VALID FROM 01/04/2018

11	<ul><li>In section 42 (correction of tax return by WRA)—</li><li>(a) after subsection (4) insert—</li></ul>
	"(4A) If, as a result of a correction made under this section, an amount, or an additional amount, of devolved tax is payable, the person who made the tax return must pay the amount, or additional amount, before the end of the period of 30 days beginning with the day on which notice of the correction is issued.";
	(b) in subsection (5)(a), after "return" insert " under section 41 ".

# **Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

		VALID FROM 01/04/2018
12	In sect (a) (b)	ion 43 (notice of enquiry)— in subsection (1), for the words from ""period"" to the end substitute " enquiry period (but see subsection (1B)). "; after subsection (1) insert—
		"(1A) The enquiry period for a tax return is the period of 12 months beginning with the relevant date.
		(1B) But WRA may enquire into a tax return after the expiry of the enquiry period if—
		<ul><li>(a) the tax return is made in respect of a land transaction,</li><li>(b) after the tax return is made, a further return is made in respect of the same land transaction,</li></ul>
		(c) WRA has issued a notice of enquiry into the further return, and
		(d) WRA believes it is necessary to enquire into the tax return mentioned in paragraph (a).";
	(c)	in subsection (2), at the beginning insert " For the purposes of subsection (1A), ";
	(d)	in subsection (3), for the words ""in consequence of an amendment of the tax return under section 41"" substitute—
		"(a) as a result of an amendment of the tax return under section 41, or
		(b) by virtue of subsection (1B)";
	(e)	after subsection (3) insert—
		"(4) In subsection (1B), ""further return"" means a further return made under LTTA."

# VALID FROM 01/04/2018

13

- In section 45 (amendment of tax return during enquiry to prevent loss of tax)— (a) in subsection (1)(a), for ""payable"" substitute " chargeable ";
  - (b) in subsection (5), for "section 46" substitute sections 45A and 46".

# VALID FROM 01/04/2018

14 After section 45 insert—

# "45A Amendment of tax return by taxpayer when enquiry is in progress

- (1) This section applies if a person who has made a tax return amends it during the period when an enquiry into the return is in progress.
- (2) For the purposes of section 44 (scope of enquiry), the amendment is to be treated as something contained in the tax return.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

- (3) The amendment takes effect on the day on which the enquiry is completed unless WRA states in the closure notice issued under section 50 that—
  - (a) the amendment has been taken into account in formulating the amendments required to give effect to WRA's conclusions, or
  - (b) WRA's conclusion is that the amendment is incorrect."

# VALID FROM 01/04/2018

15 In section 50 (completion of enquiry), in subsection (4), for ""chargeable"" substitute "payable".

# VALID FROM 01/04/2018

16 In section 52 (determination of tax chargeable if no tax return made), in subsection (5), for "as a result of " substitute " in accordance with ".

# VALID FROM 01/04/2018

17 In the Welsh text, in section 54 (assessment where loss of tax), in paragraph (c), for ""ymwared" substitute " rhyddhad ".

	VALID FROM 01/04/20
18	In section 58 (conditions for making WRA assessments)— (a) in subsection (1)(a)— (i) for ""two"" substitute " three "; (ii) for ""(2) and (3)"" substitute " (2), (3) and (3A) "; (b) for subsection (3) substitute—
	<ul> <li>"(3) The second case is where— <ul> <li>(a) a tax return has been made,</li> <li>(b) WRA has ceased to be entitled to issue a notice enquiry into the return, or has completed its enquir into it, and</li> <li>(c) at the time when WRA ceased to be so entitled completed those enquiries, it could not reasonably habeen expected to be aware of the situation mention in section 54 or 55 on the basis of information maavailable to WRA before that time.";</li> <li>(c) after subsection (3) insert—</li> </ul></li></ul>
	<ul> <li>(c) alter subsection (c) metric</li> <li>"(3A) The third case is where WRA makes an adjustment und the general anti-avoidance rule (see Part 3A, in particu section 81E).";</li> <li>(d) in subsection (4)—</li> </ul>

Status: Point in time view as at 25/01/2018. Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

- (i) after ""made"", where it first occurs, insert " in the first or second case ";
- (ii) in paragraph (a), for ""the tax return" substitute " a tax return".

#### VALID FROM 01/04/2018

- 19 In section 59 (time limits for WRA assessments), in subsection (7), in the definition of ""relevant date""—
  - (a) before paragraph (a), insert—
    - "(za) if a tax return has not been made, the date by which WRA believes a tax return was required to be made,";
  - (b) in paragraph (a), for ""the tax return"", in the first place where it occurs, substitute " a tax return ".

#### VALID FROM 01/04/2018

20 In section 61 (assessment procedure), omit subsection (3).

# VALID FROM 01/04/2018

21 In the Welsh text, in the heading to Chapter 7 of Part 3 (relief in case of excessive assessment or overpaid tax) for ""YMWARED"" substitute "RHYDDHAD".

# VALID FROM 01/04/2018

22	In the Welsh text, in section 62 (claims for relief in case of double assessment)-
	(a) for ""ymwared"" substitute " ryddhad ";

(b) in the section heading, for ""ymwared"" substitute " rhyddhad ".

# VALID FROM 01/04/2018

In section 63 (claims for relief for overpaid tax etc.)— (a) in subsection (1)(b), before ""determination"" insert " WRA ";
(b) in the Welsh text, in subsection (2), for "" ei ryddhau ohono"" substitute " ollwng y swm ";
(c) in subsection (3)—
<ul><li>(i) in the Welsh text, for ""ymwared"" substitute " rhyddhad ";</li><li>(ii) for ""this Act"" substitute " the Welsh Tax Acts ";</li></ul>
(d) in subsection (4), for "64" substitute 63A ";
(e) in the Welsh text, in the section heading, for ""ymwared"" substitute " rhyddhad".

Status: Point in time view as at 25/01/2018.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

VALID FROM 01/04/2018 24 After section 63 insert— "63A Claim for relief in respect of land transaction tax: regulations ceasing to have effect (1) If by virtue of section 26(2) of LTTA the tax bands and tax (a) rates specified in rejected regulations apply to a chargeable transaction, and (b) in consequence, the amount of land transaction tax chargeable in respect of the transaction is greater than the amount that would otherwise have been chargeable, the buyer in the transaction may make a claim to WRA for the discharge or repayment of the amount of land transaction tax that would not have been chargeable had the rejected regulations not been made. (2) Where WRA decides to give effect to a claim under subsection (1) it must also discharge or repay any penalty or interest related to the amount of tax discharged or repaid. (3) Any penalty or interest is related to an amount of tax for this purpose to the extent that it— (a) is attributable to the amount, and would not have been incurred but for the application to the (b) transaction in question of the tax bands and tax rates specified in the rejected regulations. (4) A claim under subsection (1) must be made before the end of the period of 12 months beginning with the later ofthe date on which the rejected regulations cease to have effect, or (a) (b) the filing date for a tax return containing an assessment of tax chargeable calculated using the tax bands and tax rates specified in the rejected regulations. (5) A claim under subsection (1) is to be treated as if it were an amendment made under section 41 to the assessment of tax chargeable contained in a tax return. (6) In this section— "chargeable transaction"" (""trafodiad trethadwy"") has the meaning given by section 17 of LTTA; ""rejected regulations" (""rheoliadau a wrthodir"") has the meaning given by section 26(1)(a) of that Act." VALID FROM 01/04/2018

25 (1) In section 64 (disallowing claims for relief due to unjustified enrichment)—

- (a) after ""63"" insert " or 63A ";
- (b) in the Welsh text—

Status: Point in time view as at 25/01/2018. Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

- (i) for ""ymwared" substitute " ryddhad "; (ii) for "ryddhau'r" substitute " ollwng y ".
- (2) The section heading becomes "Disallowing claims for relief due to unjustified enrichment".

# VALID FROM 01/04/2018

26	<ul> <li>In the Welsh text, in section 65 (unjustified enrichment: further provision)—</li> <li>(a) in subsection (1)(a), for "y byddai person o'r fath i'w ryddhau ohono" substitute "i'w ollwng";</li> <li>(b) in subsection (2)(a), for ""ei ryddhau ohono"" substitute " ollwng y swm ".</li> </ul>
	VALID FROM 01/04/2018
27	In section 66 (unjustified enrichment: reimbursement arrangements)—

In section 66 (unjustified enrichment: reimbursement arrangements)-

- in subsection (2), after ""63"" insert " or 63A "; (a)
- in the Welsh text, in subsection (2)(a), for ""ryddhau"" substitute " (b) ollwng ".

# VALID FROM 01/04/2018

In sect	ion 67 (cases in which WRA need not give effect to a claim)—
(a)	in the Welsh text, in subsection (1), for ""ymwared"" substitute "
	ryddhad ";
(b)	in subsection (2)(a), after "claim" insert " or election ";
(c)	in subsection (2)(b), after "claim" insert " or election ";
(d)	after subsection (2) insert—

- "(2A) In subsection (2), ""election"" means an election made under paragraph 3, 5 or 12 of Schedule 15 to LTTA (social housing reliefs).";
- in the Welsh text, in subsection (3), for ""ymwared"" substitute " (e) rhyddhad ";
- in the Welsh text, in subsection (4), for ""ymwared"" substitute " (f) rhyddhad " (in both places where it appears).

# VALID FROM 01/04/2018 29 In section 68 (making claims)in subsection (1), for ""or 63"" substitute ", 63 or 63A "; (a) in the Welsh text, in subsection (3)(a) for ""ryddhau"" substitute " (b) ollwng ".

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

#### VALID FROM 01/04/2018

30 In section 69 (duty to keep and preserve records), in subsection (1), for ""or 63"" substitute ", 63 or 63A".

#### VALID FROM 01/04/2018

31 In section 71 (amendment of claim by claimant), in subsection (1), for ""or 63"" substitute ", 63 or 63A".

#### VALID FROM 01/04/2018

32 In the Welsh text, in section 73 (giving effect to claims and amendments), in subsection (1)(b) for "ryddhau'r hawlydd o dreth ddatganoledig neu ei haddalu iddo" substitute "ollwng y swm o dreth ddatganoledig neu ei ad-dalu i'r hawlydd".

#### VALID FROM 01/04/2018

In the Welsh text, in section 77 (giving effect to amendments under section 75), in subsection (1)(b) for "ryddhau'r hawlydd ohoni" substitute " ei gollwng ".

#### VALID FROM 01/04/2018

34	In section 81 (contract settlements)— (a) after subsection (1) insert—
	<ul> <li>"(1A) In section 63A(1), the reference to repayment of an amount of land transaction tax includes repayment of an amount paid by a person under a contract settlement in connection with that amount of land transaction tax.";</li> <li>(b) in subsection (4), after ""63"" insert " or 63A ".</li> </ul>
35	In section 90 (requiring information and documents in relation to a group of undertakings)— (a) in subsection (1) for ""another undertaking (a ""subsidiary undertaking")" substitute " a subsidiary undertaking ";
	<ul> <li>(b) in subsection (4) for the words from ""section 1162"" to the end substitute</li> <li>" sections 1161 and 1162 of, and Schedule 7 to, the Companies Act 2006</li> </ul>

(b) In subsection (4) for the words from "section 1162" to the end substitute "sections 1161 and 1162 of, and Schedule 7 to, the Companies Act 2006 (c. 46), but in the application of this section in relation to land transaction tax, section 1161(1)(b) of that 2006 Act has effect as if the words ""carrying on a trade or business, with or without a view to profit"" were omitted. "

#### **Commencement Information**

I9 Sch. 23 para. 35 in force at 25.1.2018 by S.I. 2018/34, art. 2(b)(i)

36 In section 95 (complying with an information notice), in subsection (1)(a) after "notice" insert " (or such longer period as may be agreed to by WRA and the person)".

#### **Commencement Information**

I10 Sch. 23 para. 36 in force at 25.1.2018 by S.I. 2018/34, art. 2(b)(i)

37 In the Welsh text, in section 100 (taxpayer notices following a tax return), in subsection (5)(c), for ""ymwared"" substitute " rhyddhad ".

#### **Commencement Information**

II1 Sch. 23 para. 37 in force at 25.1.2018 by S.I. 2018/34, art. 2(b)(i)

38 In section 116(1) (no review or appeal of tribunal approvals), for ""the Tribunals, Courts and Enforcement Act 2007 (c. 15)"" substitute " TCEA ".

#### **Commencement Information**

I12 Sch. 23 para. 38 in force at 25.1.2018 by S.I. 2018/34, art. 2(b)(i)

#### VALID FROM 01/04/2018

39 In section 118 (penalty for failure to make tax return on or before filing date), after ""A person" insert " who is required to make a tax return ".

#### VALID FROM 01/04/2018

40 In section 119 (penalty for failure to make tax return within 6 months from filing date), in subsection (1), after ""A person"" insert " who is required to make a tax return ".

#### VALID FROM 01/04/2018

- 41 In section 120 (penalty for failure to make tax return within 12 months from filing date)—
  - (a) in subsection (1), after ""A person"" insert " who is required to make a tax return ", and
  - (b) in subsection (2), for the words from ""the greater of"" to the end substitute "----
    - (a) £300, or
    - (b) a greater amount, not exceeding 95% of the amount of devolved tax to which the person would have been liable if the tax return had been made."

5

Status: Point in time view as at 25/01/2018.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

#### VALID FROM 01/04/2018 42 For section 122 substitute— "122 Penalty for failure to pay tax on time (1) A person is liable to a penalty if the person has failed to pay an amount of devolved tax on or before the penalty date in respect of that amount. (2) The penalty is 5% of the amount of unpaid tax. (3) In this section and in section 122A, the penalty date in respect of an amount of devolved tax specified in column 3 of Table A1 is the date specified in column 4. TABLE A1 Devolved Tax Item Amount of Tax Penalty date 1 Land transaction Amount (or The date falling additional amount) 30 days after the tax payable as a result filing date for the of a tax return return. made by the buyer in a land transaction (unless the amount falls within item 8 or 9). 2 Landfill disposals Amount stated in a The date falling 30 days after the tax tax return. filing date for the return. 3 Any devolved tax Amount payable as The date falling 30 a result of a WRA days after the date determination by which WRA believes the tax made in place of a return was required tax return. to be made. 4 Any devolved tax Amount payable as The date falling 30 a result of a WRA days after the date assessment made by which WRA in place of a tax believes the tax

return (unless the

additional amount)

result of a WRA

assessment made

item 7).

Amount (or

payable as a

Any devolved tax

amount falls within to be made.

return was required

The date falling

30 days after the

date by which

the amount (or

additional amount)

147

		where a tax return has been made.	is required to be paid.
6	Any devolved tax	Amount (or additional amount) payable as a result of an amendment or a correction to a tax return.	The date falling 30 days after the date by which the amount (or additional amount) is required to be paid.
7	Any devolved tax	Amount (or additional amount) payable as a result of a WRA assessment made for the purposes of making an adjustment to counteract a tax advantage (see Part 3A) in a case where a tax return which WRA has reason to believe was required to be made has not in fact been made.	The date falling 30 days after the date by which the amount (or additional amount) is required to be paid.
8	Land transaction tax	Where a deferral request is made under section 58 of LTTA, a deferred amount required to be paid by virtue of section 61(1)of that Act.	The date falling 30 days after the date by which the deferred amount is required to be paid.
9	Land transaction tax	Where a deferral request is made under section 58 of LTTA, a refused amount within the meaning of section 61(2)(a) of that Act.	The date falling 30 days after the date by which the refused amount is required to be paid.
10	Landfill disposals tax	Amount charged by a charging notice issued under section 48 or 49 of LDTA.	The date falling 30 days after the date by which the amount is required to be paid.
11	Any devolved tax	A postponed amount within	The date falling 30 days after the date on which the

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

		the meaning of section 181G(2).	postponement period ends (see section 181G as to the calculation of postponement periods).
(4)	In this section, ""deferred section 58(6)(a) of LTTA.	amount"" has the	same meaning as in
(5)	The Welsh Ministers may by	regulations modify T	able A1.
122A F	further penalties for continu	ung failure to pay de	volved tax
(1)	This section applies where a p in respect of a failure to pay penalty date for that amount.	an amount of devolve	
(2)	If any of the amount remains beginning with the day fallin is liable to a further penalty.		
(3)	The further penalty is 5% of	the amount that remai	ins unpaid.
(4)	If any of the amount remain months beginning with the of the person is liable to a second	day falling 30 days be	
(5)	The second further penalty is	s 5% of the amount the	at remains unpaid."

#### VALID FROM 01/04/2018

43 Omit sections 123 and 124.

VALID FROM 01/04/2018

44 In section 125 (special reduction in penalty), after subsection (2) insert—

"(2A) But "special circumstances" may include the fact that WRA has agreed that a person may pay an amount of devolved tax in instalments over an agreed period."

VALID FROM 01/04/2018

45 In section 126 (reasonable excuse for failure to make tax return or pay tax), in subsection (2), after "section 122" insert " or 122A".

		VALID FROM 01/04/2018
46	In section 127 (assessment of penalties)—	

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) in subsection (5), after "section ""122" insert " or 122A ", and
- (b) in subsection (6), after "section 122" insert " or 122A".

#### VALID FROM 01/04/2018

- In section 128 (time limit for assessment of penalties under Chapter 2)—
  - (a) in subsection (1), omit the words ""in respect of any amount"";
    - (b) in subsection (4), for ""122(2)"" substitute "122(3) ";
    - (c) in subsection (5), omit the words ""the later of the following periods"".

#### VALID FROM 01/04/2018

- In section 130 (amount of penalty for inaccuracy in document given to WRA)—
  (a) in subsection (1), after ""for a deliberate inaccuracy is"" insert " an amount not exceeding ", and
  - (b) in subsection (2), after ""for a careless inaccuracy is"" insert " an amount not exceeding ".

#### VALID FROM 01/04/2018

49 In section 132 (penalty for deliberate inaccuracy in document given to WRA by another person), in subsection (4), after "under this section is"" insert " an amount not exceeding ".

#### VALID FROM 01/04/2018

50 In section 133 (penalty for failure to notify under-assessment or underdetermination), in subsection (3), after ""under this section is"" insert " an amount not exceeding ".

### VALID FROM 01/04/2018

51 In section 141 (assessment of penalties under Chapter 3), in subsection (5), omit the words ""the later of the following periods"".

### VALID FROM 01/04/2018

52 In the Welsh text, in section 142 (interpretation of Chapter 3), in paragraph (c), for ""ymwared"" substitute " ryddhad " (in both places it appears).

47

48

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

#### VALID FROM 01/04/2018

53 In section 143 (penalty for failure to keep and preserve records), in subsection (1), after "38" insert ", 38A".

#### VALID FROM 01/04/2018

54 In section 144 (reasonable excuse for failure to keep and preserve records), in subsection (1), after "38" insert ", 38A".

	VALID FROM 01/04/2018
55	In section 145 (assessment of penalties under section 143), in subsection (2), after ""38"" insert ", 38A".
56	After section 154 (normant of nonalties) insert

56 After section 154 (payment of penalties) insert—

#### "154A Liability of personal representatives

- (1) If a person liable to a penalty (""P"") has died, any penalty that could have been assessed on P may be assessed on the personal representatives of P.
- (2) Any penalty assessed accordingly is to be paid out of P's estate."

#### **Commencement Information**

- I13 Sch. 23 para. 56 in force at 25.1.2018 by S.I. 2018/34, art. 2(b)(ii)
- 57 Omit the italic cross-heading immediately preceding section 157.

#### **Commencement Information**

II4 Sch. 23 para. 57 in force at 25.1.2018 by S.I. 2018/34, art. 2(b)(ii)

58 For sections 157 and 158 substitute—

#### "157 Late payment interest on devolved taxes

- (1) This section applies to an amount of devolved tax—
  - (a) stated in a tax return as—
    - (i) the tax chargeable, or
      - (ii) if the tax return is a further return made by the buyer in a land transaction, the land transaction tax (or additional land transaction tax) payable;
  - (b) payable—
    - (i) as a result of an amendment to a tax return under section 41, 45 or 50;
    - (ii) as a result of a correction to a tax return under section 42;

- (iii) in accordance with an assessment made in addition to a tax return under section 54 or 55, or
- (c) payable in accordance with—
  - (i) a determination under section 52, or
  - (ii) an assessment under section 54 or 55,
  - made in place of a tax return which was required to be made.
- (2) If the amount is not paid before the late payment interest start date, the amount carries interest (referred to in this Part as ""late payment interest") at the late payment interest rate for the period—
  - (a) beginning with the late payment interest start date, and
  - (b) ending with the date of payment.
- (3) The late payment interest start date is
  - (a) in the case of an amount falling within subsection (1)(a) or (b), the date after the filing date for the tax return;
  - (b) in the case of an amount falling within subsection (1)(c) the date after the filing date for the tax return which was required to be made.
- (4) But where section 160 applies the late payment interest start date is the date specified in that section.

#### 157A Late payment interest on penalties

- (1) This section applies to an amount of penalty required to be paid under Part 5 of this Act.
- (2) If the amount is not paid on or before the date by which it is required to be paid, the amount carries interest (referred to in this Part as ""late payment interest"") at the late payment interest rate for the period—
  - (a) beginning with the following day, and
  - (b) ending with the date of payment.
- (3) But where section 160 applies, the late payment interest start date is the date specified in that section.

#### 158 Late payment interest: supplementary

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of sections 157 and 157A.
- (2) Late payment interest is not payable on late payment interest.
- (3) A late payment interest start date may be a non-business day within the meaning of section 92 of the Bills of Exchange Act 1882 (c. 61).
- (4) The date of payment, in relation to an amount, includes the date on which the amount is set off against an amount payable by WRA.
- (5) "Late payment interest rate" has the meaning given by section 163(1)."

#### **Commencement Information**

I15 Sch. 23 para. 58 in force at 25.1.2018 by S.I. 2018/34, art. 2(b)(ii)

59 Omit section 159 (late payment interest start date: amendments to assessments etc.) and the italic cross-heading immediately preceding that section.

#### **Commencement Information**

I16 Sch. 23 para. 59 in force at 25.1.2018 by S.I. 2018/34, art. 2(b)(ii)

#### VALID FROM 01/04/2018

60 In section 169 (proceedings in magistrates' court), after subsection (5) insert—

- "(5A) Where a relevant amount includes an amount of land transaction tax in respect of which WRA has agreed to defer payment, any deferral period in respect of that amount (as determined under Chapter 3 of Part 6 of LTTA) must be ignored in calculating the period of 12 months referred to in subsection (4) or (5).
- (5B) Where a relevant amount includes an amount treated as a postponed amount by virtue of section 181G, any postponement period in respect of that amount (as determined under that section) must be ignored in calculating the period of 12 months referred to in subsection (4) or (5)."
- 61 In section 170(1) (enforcement by taking control of goods), for ""the Tribunals, Courts and Enforcement Act 2007 (c. 15)" substitute "TCEA".

#### **Commencement Information**

63

II7 Sch. 23 para. 61 in force at 25.1.2018 by S.I. 2018/34, art. 2(b)(iii)

	VALID FROM 01/04/2018
62	<ul> <li>In section 172(2) (list of appealable decisions), after paragraph (e) insert—</li> <li>"(f) a decision to issue a notice under paragraph 14 of Schedule 16 to LTTA (recovery of group relief: notice requiring payment by another group company or controlling director);</li> <li>(g) a decision to issue a notice under paragraph 9 of Schedule 17 to that Act (recovery of reconstruction or acquisition relief: notice requiring payment by another group company or controlling director)."</li> </ul>

VALID FROM 01/04/2018

After section 181 insert—

Status: Point in time view as at 25/01/2018. Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

#### **"CHAPTER 3A**

#### PAYMENT AND RECOVERY OF DEVOLVED TAX SUBJECT TO REVIEW OR APPEAL

#### 181A Review or appeal not to affect requirement to pay

The fact that a person to whom an appealable decision applies has—

- (a) requested a review of the decision, or
- (b) appealed against it,

does not affect any requirement on the person to pay an amount of devolved tax (and interest on that amount).

#### **181B** Postponement requests

(1) This section applies where a person—

- (a) gives a notice of request to review an appealable decision, or
- (b) makes an appeal against such a decision.
- (2) If the person thinks that an excessive amount of devolved tax has been charged on the person in consequence of the decision, the person may make a request to WRA to postpone the recovery of the amount of devolved tax that the person thinks is excessive (and interest on that amount) (a ""postponement request"").
- (3) A postponement request must specify—
  - (a) the amount of devolved tax in respect of which the request is made, and
  - (b) the reasons why the person making the request thinks the amount is excessive.
- (4) If WRA thinks that the person making the postponement request has reasonable grounds for thinking that the amount of devolved tax to which the request relates is excessive, WRA may grant the postponement request.
- (5) If WRA thinks that it is only in respect of part of the amount that the person has reasonable grounds for thinking the amount is excessive it may grant the request in respect of that part only.
- (6) WRA may make the grant of the postponement request (in whole or in part) conditional on the provision of adequate security.
- (7) WRA must issue a notice of its decision to the person who made the postponement request.

#### 181C Time limit for making a postponement request

(1) A postponement request connected to a review must be made by giving notice of the request to WRA before the end of the period specified in section 174 for requesting the review.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

- (2) But if a late request for a review is made under section 175, the postponement request must be made at the same time as the late request.
- (3) A postponement request connected to an appeal must be made by giving notice to WRA before the end of the period specified in section 179 for making the appeal.
- (4) But if the tribunal gives permission under section 180 for a late appeal to be made, the postponement request must be made at the same time as permission is sought for the late appeal.
- (5) Subsections (1) and (3) are subject to section 181D.

#### **181D** Late postponement request

(1) Where a person-

- (a) requests a review before the end of the period specified in section 174, and
- (b) makes a postponement request connected to the review after the end of that period,

WRA may consider the postponement request only if it is satisfied that the conditions in subsection (3) are met.

- (2) Where a person—
  - (a) makes an appeal before the end of the period specified in section 179, and
  - (b) makes a postponement request connected to the appeal after the end of that period,

WRA may consider the postponement request only if it is satisfied that the conditions in subsection (3) are met.

- (3) The conditions are that the person making the postponement request
  - (a) had a reasonable excuse for not making the request during the period specified in section 174 or 179, as the case may be, and
  - (b) subsequently made the request without unreasonable delay.

# **181E** Application for tribunal review of decision on a postponement request

- (1) A person who makes a postponement request may, within the period of 30 days beginning with the date WRA issues the notice of its decision on the request, apply to the tribunal for a review of WRA's decision.
- (2) The tribunal may determine that WRA's decision is to be-
  - (a) affirmed,
  - (b) cancelled, or
  - (c) replaced by another decision that WRA could have made.

#### **181F** Variation after postponement request granted

- (1) This section applies where—
  - (a) a postponement request has been granted by WRA or the tribunal,

<ul> <li>(b) there is a subsequent change in circumstances, and</li> <li>(c) in consequence of that change, either WRA or the person who made the request thinks— <ul> <li>(i) that the amount of devolved tax in respect of which the request was granted should be varied;</li> <li>(ii) where the grant of the request is conditional on the provision of adequate security, that the condition should be varied.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
(2) Either party may seek the agreement of the other by issuing a notice to the other party specifying the proposed variation.
(3) If an agreement is reached, WRA must issue a notice to the person confirming the variation.
(4) The variation has effect from the date WRA issues the notice under subsection (3).
(5) If no agreement is reached within the period of 21 days beginning with the date the notice is issued under subsection (2), either party may apply to the tribunal for a determination.
<ul> <li>(6) The tribunal may determine such an application by—</li> <li>(a) confirming the proposed variation,</li> <li>(b) refusing the proposed variation, or</li> <li>(c) making such other variation as the tribunal thinks appropriate.</li> </ul>
181G Effect of postponement
<ol> <li>WRA must not take any action to recover a postponed amount during the postponement period.</li> </ol>
(2) A postponed amount means—
<ul> <li>(a) an amount of devolved tax specified in a postponement request (unless the request is a late request made in accordance with section 181C(2) or (4) or section 181D), or</li> </ul>
(b) an amount of devolved tax in respect of which a postponement request is granted by WRA or the tribunal.
<ul> <li>(3) In the case of a postponed amount falling within subsection (2)(a), the postponement period for the amount— <ul> <li>(a) begins with the day on which the postponement request is made, and</li> <li>(b) ends—</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<ul> <li>(i) if the request is granted, with the day on which it is granted,</li> <li>(ii) if the request is not granted and no application is made to the tribunal for a review of that decision, with the first day after the end of the period for making such an application, or</li> <li>(iii) if the request is not granted and an application is made</li> </ul>
to the tribunal for a review of that decision, with the day on which the tribunal makes its determination.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

- (4) In the case of a postponed amount falling within subsection (2)(b) the postponement period for the amount—
  - (a) begins with the date on which the postponement request is granted by WRA or the tribunal, and
  - (b) ends-
    - (i) if the postponement request was made in connection with a review of an appealable decision, with the day on which WRA issues a notice of the conclusions of the review, or
    - (ii) if the postponement request was made in connection with an appeal against an appealable decision, with the day on which the tribunal determines the appeal.
- (5) Where a postponed amount falling within subsection (2)(b) is varied under section 181F, the varied amount is to be treated as the postponed amount from the date of the variation.
- (6) In this section, references to a postponement request being granted include cases where the request is granted in part.

#### **181H** Postponement requests relating to further appeals

- (1) Where a person makes (in accordance with TCEA) a further appeal against the tribunal's determination of an appeal against an appealable decision, sections 181B, 181C, 181E, 181F and 181G apply to the further appeal as they apply to an appeal, but as if the following modifications were made.
- (2) Section 181B has effect as if for subsections (3), (4) and (5), there were substituted—
- "(3) A postponement request must specify—
  - (a) the amount of devolved tax in respect of which the request is made,
  - (b) the reasons why the person making the request thinks the amount is excessive, and
  - (c) the reasons why the person thinks that recovery of the amount (and interest on the amount) would cause the person serious financial hardship.
- (4) If WRA—
  - (a) thinks that the person making the postponement request has reasonable grounds for thinking that the amount of devolved tax to which the request relates is excessive, and
  - (b) has reason to believe that recovery of the amount (and interest on the amount) would cause the person serious financial hardship,

WRA may grant the request.

- (5) But if WRA—
  - (a) thinks that it is only in respect of part of the amount that the person has reasonable grounds for thinking that the amount is excessive, or

Status: Point in time view as at 25/01/2018. Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

(b) has reason to believe that it is only in respect of part of the amount (and interest on that part) that recovery would cause the person serious financial hardship,

WRA may grant the request in respect of such part of the amount as it thinks appropriate."

- (3) Section 181C has effect as if—
  - (a) in subsection (3), for ""before the end of the period specified in section 179 for making the appeal"" there were substituted " on or before the day on which the further appeal is made ", and
  - (b) subsection (4) were omitted.
- (4) Section 181F has effect as if, in subsection (1), for paragraph (a) there were substituted—
  - "(a) a postponement request has been granted by—
    - (i) the Upper Tribunal where the request relates to a further appeal made under section 11 of TCEA, or
    - (ii) the relevant appellate court specified under subsection (11) of section 13 of TCEA where the request relates to a further appeal made under that section,"
- (5) Section 181G has effect as if—
  - (a) in subsection (2)(a) the words ""(unless the request is a late request made in accordance with section 181C(2) or (4) or section 181D)"" were omitted, and
  - (b) for subsection (4)(b) there were substituted—
    - "(b) ends on the day on which the further appeal is determined.".
- (6) The references in sections 181E(1) and (2), 181F(5) and (6) and 181G(2),
  (3) and (4) to ""the tribunal"" are to be read as references to—
  - (a) the Upper Tribunal in a case where the further appeal is made under section 11 of TCEA, or
  - (b) the relevant appellate court specified under subsection (11) of section 13 of TCEA in a case where the further appeal is made under that section.

# **181I** No further appeal or review of tribunal decisions relating to postponement requests

- (1) In section 11(5) of TCEA (decisions excluded from right of appeal to Upper Tribunal ), after paragraph (cb) (as inserted by section 116(1) of this Act) insert—
  - "(cc) any decision of the First-tier Tribunal under section 181E or 181F of that Act (appeals relating to postponement requests),".
- (2) In section 13(8) of TCEA (decisions excluded from right of appeal to Court of Appeal etc.), after paragraph (bb) (as inserted by section 116(2) of this Act) insert—

Status: Point in time view as at 25/01/2018. Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction

Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

"(bc) any decision of the Upper Tribunal under section 181E or 181F of that Act (appeals relating to postponement requests),"."

64

In section 182 (payment of penalties in the event of a review or appeal), in subsection (3) after ""176(5)"" insert ", (6) ".

#### **Commencement Information**

I18 Sch. 23 para. 64 in force at 25.1.2018 by S.I. 2018/34, art. 2(b)(iv)

VALID FROM 01/04/2018 65 After section 183 insert— "183A Suspension of repayment pending further appeal (1) This section applies where on an appeal against an appealable decision, the tribunal (a) determines that an amount of devolved tax paid by a person is to be repaid by WRA, and (b) WRA applies under section 11(4) or 13(4) of TCEA for permission to make a further appeal. (2) When applying for permission WRA may request the tribunal's permission to postpone repayment of the amount untilthe further appeal is determined, or (a) WRA obtains adequate security for the amount. (b) (3) The relevant tribunal or court must grant WRA's request if it— (a) gives permission for the further appeal to proceed, and (b) thinks that granting the request is necessary to protect the revenue. (4) If permission to make a further appeal is not given— (a) by the First-tier Tribunal on an application under section 11(4) (a) of TCEA, or by the Upper Tribunal on an application under section 13(4)(a)(b) of that Act, the fact that WRA made a request under subsection (2) when making the application for permission does not prevent WRA from making another request under that subsection if WRA applies for permission to make a further appeal under section 11(4)(b) or 13(4)(b) of TCEA. (5) But otherwise, the decision of the relevant tribunal or court on a request under subsection (2) is final. (6) In this section— "relevant tribunal or court" ("tribiwnlys neu lys berthnasol"") means whichever of the following WRA applies to for permission to make a further appeal—

Status: Point in time view as at 25/01/2018. Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction

Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) the First-tier Tribunal;
- (b) the Upper Tribunal;
- (c) the relevant appellate court;

"relevant appellate court" (""*llys apeliadol perthnasol*") means the court specified as such under section 13(11) of TCEA."

# VALID FROM 01/04/2018

Before section 188 (power to make consequential provision etc.) insert—

#### Crown application for the purposes of Land Transaction Tax

- "187Al) In so far as the following provisions of this Act apply to land transaction tax, they bind the Crown—
  - (a) Part 3;
  - (b) Part 4 (other than Chapter 6);
  - (c) Part 6 (other than sections 157A, 160 and 161(2)(b));
  - (d) Part 7 (other than sections 168, 169 and 170);
  - (e) Part 8 (other than sections 172(1)(d) and (e), (3)(b) and (c), (4), (5) and (6), 182 and 183);
  - (f) sections 190 and 191.
  - (2) But Part 4 does not apply to Her Majesty in Her private capacity (within the meaning of section 38(3) of the Crown Proceedings Act 1947 (c. 44))."

	VALID FROM 01/04/2018
67	In section 189 (regulations), in subsection (2), after ""18(2)"" insert "122(5), ".
68	<ul> <li>In section 190 (issue of notices by WRA)—</li> <li>(a) in subsection (1), for ""this Act, or of regulations made under it,"" substitute " the Welsh Tax Acts, or of regulations made under them, ";</li> <li>(b) after subsection (1) insert—</li> </ul>
	<ul><li>"(1A) A notice must specify the day on which it is issued.</li><li>(1B) If the person to whom the notice is issued cannot reasonably ascertain the effect of the notice because of a mistake in it or omission from it (including a mistake or omission relating to the person's name), the notice is to be treated as not having been issued."</li></ul>

### **Commencement Information**

I19 Sch. 23 para. 68 in force at 25.1.2018 by S.I. 2018/34, art. 2(b)(v)

- In section 191 (giving notices and other documents to WRA)-
  - (a) in subsection (1)—

66

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Anti-avoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)

- (i) for ""this Act, or of regulations made under it"" substitute " the Welsh Tax Acts, or of regulations made under them, ";
- (ii) after "person" insert " to make a tax return or ";
- (b) for subsection (2) substitute—
  - "(2) The tax return, notice or other document must—
    - (a) be in such form,
    - (b) contain such information,
    - (c) be accompanied by such other documents, and
    - (d) be given in such manner,
    - as may be specified by WRA.";
- (c) in subsection (3), for ""this Act" substitute " the Welsh Tax Acts ".

#### **Commencement Information**

I20 Sch. 23 para. 69 in force at 25.1.2018 by S.I. 2018/34, art. 2(b)(v)

70 In section 192(2) (interpretation), in the appropriate places, insert—

"""buyer"" (""prynwr"") has the same meaning as in LTTA;"

"""land transaction"" (""trafodiad tir"") has the same meaning as in LTTA;"

"""LTTA"" (""*DTTT*"") means the Land Transaction Tax and Antiavoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017 (anaw 0);"

"""TCEA"" (""*DTLlG*"") means the Tribunals, Courts and Enforcement Act 2007 (c. 15);"

- """the Welsh Tax Acts"" (""Deddfau Trethi Cymru"") means-
  - (a) this Act, and
  - (b) LTTA."

#### **Commencement Information**

I21 Sch. 23 para. 70 in force at 25.1.2018 by S.I. 2018/34, art. 2(b)(v)

		VALID FROM 01/04/2018
71	In section 193 (index of defined explaces insert the defined expressions	pressions), in Table 1, at the appropriate in the following table.
	Arrangement (in relation to the general antiavoidance rule) ( <i>""trefniant"</i> ")	section 81B(3)A
	Artificial (in relation to the general antiavoidance rule) (""artiffisial"")	section 81C
	Buyer ( <i>""prynwr"</i> ")	section 192(2)

Changes to legislation: There	are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction	on
Tax and Anti-avoidance of I	evolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017. (See end of Document for details)	)

Final counteraction notice (""hysbysiad gwrthweithio terfynol"")	section 81G
General anti-avoidance rule (""'rheol gwrthweithio osgoi trethi cyffredinol"")	section 81A(2)
Land transaction (""trafodiad tir"")	section 192(2)
LTTA ("DTTT")	section 192(2)
Proposed counteraction notice (""'hysbysiad gwrthweithio arfaethedig"")	section 81F
Tax advantage ( <i>""mantais drethiannol"</i> )	section 81D
Tax avoidance arrangement ( <i>""trefniant osgoi trethi</i> "")	section 81B
TCEA (""'DTLlG"")	section 192(2)
Welsh Tax Acts ( <i>""Deddfau Trethi Cymru"</i> )	section 192(2)

## Status:

Point in time view as at 25/01/2018.

#### Changes to legislation:

There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Land Transaction Tax and Antiavoidance of Devolved Taxes (Wales) Act 2017.